

The veray trew hystory of the val iaunt knight Jasō

How he conquerd yor man the golden fles. by the Counsel of Medea. and
of many other victorouse and wondrefull actis and dedys that he dyde by
his prowesse and cheualrye in his tyme.



the said booke was by the same
translation of the night hygh &
no the prince was right redoubted
lady margaret by the grace of god
Duchesse of Bourgoyne Brabant &c.
I translated above out of frenssh in
to englyssh named recyuel of the his-
tories of Troye in whiche is com-
prehended how Troye was thers
destroyed. And also the labours and
histories of Scyllus Tytan Ju-
lyter. Achil. and hercules. & other
more theire referred. but as to the
histories of Jason now chynge the co-
myn name of the golde flesse myn auctor
hath not sett in this boke. but breue-
ly and the cause is forasmuche as
he hadde made before a booke of the
godelyfe of Jason: whiche he pre-
sented vnto the noble Prynce in his
dayes Philipp duc of Bourgoyne/
And also the sayde booke shulde ha-
ue ben to grete. If he had sett the say-
de historie in his boke. for it conteyn-
eth this booke beside this storie of Ja-
son Therie forasmuche as this said
booke is late newe made aparte of al-
le this stories of the sayd Jason & the
histories of him whiche that Dares
et ceteris & Guido de coligny's wrote
in the begynnyng of their booke
touchyng the conqueste of the sayd
golden flesse. by occasiō wherof gre-
we the cause of the seconde destruc-
tiō of the sayd cite of Troye. is now
sett in the sayd booke of Recyuel of
the histories of Troye. Therefore under-
stande the difference of the most

hygh pryncesse and open kyng myn
most drede natural liege Lord Ed-
ward by the grace of god kyng of
england and of fraunce and lord
of Ireland. I entende to translate the
sayd booke of the histories of Jason: solo-
wryng myn auctor as nygh as I can
or may not chaungyng the sentence.
ne preparyng to adden or mysshe
omy thing other wyse than myn
auctor hath made in frenssh. And
in somoche as the grettest fame and
renomme standeth & resteth in the
conquest of the flesse of gold: wher-
of is founde an ordre of knyghtes
wherof oure sayd souerayne lord
is one & hath taken the profession
therof: howe well some persones af-
ferme and saye that the sayd ordre
hath taken his original of the flesse
of Gedeon. where in I will not dis-
pute. But well wote I that the no-
ble duc Philippe firste foundeur of
this sayd ordre dyd doo maken a
chambre in the castell of hesdyn: whe-
re in was crafty and curiously de-
peynted the conqueste of the golden
flesse by the sayd Jason. In whiche
chambre I haue ben & seen the sayd
historie so depeynted & I remembra-
ce of medea & of her connyng & sci-
ce. he had do made in the sayde cha-
mbre by such enayn that whā he
wolde it shuld seme that it lychtend
and after thowre: howe & wyne.
And all within the sayde chambre
as ofte tymes & whā it shuld ple-
ase hym: which was al made for

EXAM 1

his singuler pleasur. Theñe for the
honour & worshipping of our sayd most
redoubted liege lord which hath
taken the sayd ordre I have vnder
the shadowe of his noble protection
enterprised to accomplish this sayd booke
boke not presuming to present it vnto
his highnesse forasmuch as I doubt
te not his good grace hath it in fressh
which he wel vnderstandeth but not
displeasing his most noble grace I en-
tende by his licence & congre. & by the
supportacion of our most redoubted
liege lady most excellent princeesse the
Quene to present this sayd booke
vnto the most sayr and my most
redoubted roge lord. My lord pri-
nce of Wales our tocomynge soneray-
ne lord whom I praye god saue &
encrease in vertue & bring him vn-
to asmoche worshipping and goode re-
me as euer had any of his noble
gentylour to the sent he may begyn-
ne to lerne rede english not for any
beaute of good ending of our
english longe that is therein but for
the nouelte of the histories which
as I suppose hath not be had before
the translatiō herof. Most humble
besekynge my sayd most dread soner-
rayn & naturel liege lord the kynge
and also the Quene to pardon me
so presuming. And my sayd toco-
myng sonerayne lord My lord the
Prince to receyue it in gree & thake
of me his humble subgiēt & seruā
it and to ydone me of this my sim-
ple and rude translatiō and all

other that liue to rede or here it to
correcte where as they shall fynde
defaulte

¶ Here endeth the prologue of
the translatiō



Handwritten text in Arabic script, likely a title or a short story, written in a cursive style. The text is arranged in several lines and is partially obscured by the dark background of the page.

¶ The prologue of the auctor



He galeye of myn en-
gyn flooting not log syn
I the depnes of the sees
of diuerce auncient his-
tozies I suche wyse as
I wold have brought myn esperite
vnto the porte or hauē of rest! So
daynly apperid by me a ship condut-
ted by one mā only This mā anon
beheide my regarde & contenaunce/
Whiche gaue me tittle and cause of
thought and of abasshement for as-
much as I saw his visage trist heuy
& desolate. wherof synyon with com-
passion of his emye & greet Affon-
as he perceyuid that I so beheide him
by greet desire He helde him still and
sayde to me in this wise Alan of mu-
delegyn what meruaillest thou An-
cre thy galeye here Stake thy penne
for to write & put in memorie my
faites & dedes. The king iuppter of
crete was myn olde bele fader and
he engendred Lac^{us} king of mirmi-
done. This eacus engendred my fa-
der Eson. I am jason that conquerd
the fices of golde I the yle of colchos
And that dayly labour in sorowe
roted in tristesse for the dishonour
that some perfonnes hurte & trespasse
my glorie. Imposyng to me not to ha-
ue holden my promys and medea:
wherof thou hast red the trouthe.
Theie I pray the that thou do ma-
ke a booke vnto them that dayly spe-
ke & impugn my glorie maye knowe
thei indiscrete iugement. And

for to accomplishe the same I have cho-
sen the to thende that thou presente
this present writing vnto the fader
of writars of histories. Whiche ys
vnto Philip fader & lover of all ver-
tues in his tyme Duc of bourgoyne
and of Brabant &c. The whiche
hath ben in all his tyme enclyned/
and of greette affection to here and
see red the auncient histories. And
to here tolde the faites of the worthy
and noble founteyne flourisshing in
vertues in vailliance and proudece
for his singulier passe temps: Thy-
se wordes accomplisshid the shippe
& Jason vanisshed away. and I a-
bode there pensyf. But in thende de-
siring to shewe the honour and de-
clare the vertues of the sayde jason
I ancred my galeye ad put in wry-
tyng hys faytes/ as here after shall
be declared plainly & a long/ so tha
I psete my lytill booke vnto the right
hye and right redoubted Duc of
bourgoyne not presumyng myn in-
eloquence/ but psetyng myn right
humble & indigne serunce ¶ Thus
endeth myn auctor his prologe And
how wel that hit is sayd afore this
prologe that Eso was sone to Lac^{us}
Pet bochace saith in the genelagie
of goddes that he was sone to Eric-
theus the ppyr sone of iuppter/ As
ye may see more playnly in the viij.
booke of the genelagye of gooddes
the ppyl. The happy tre



Anciently the kinges &
Princes of hys felicity
were attendaunt and
awayed: whan their
seed shold bzige forth
generacion: But whan so was that
they myghte not come therto. what
prosperite they had: Their lyf was
traversed in continuell bewayling
and they visited temples and oracles
unto the consumacion of their dayes
as unto the transfere of thys o
racles: The noble kyng Esau of
Syria: wherof to made the
plague among all other
a worldly prosperite was

right nobly regnyng. Certes he had
his Royaulne mayntened in pees.
He had in mariage a right fayr la-
dy: but they were loo to geder with
onte havyng generacion: wherof
their dayes were full of bewaylyn-
g and of lytill plaisir in the goode
of fortune. But they were contin-
uall in the temples and oracles. And
no thyng of their desire befelle vn-
to them unto the tyme that the kyng
begyn to fall & wepe old bi age. thene
his wyf occupied of his seed & mul-
plied the generacion humail of a right
fayr sone. At the burthe of this sone
the noble quene deyed: whan the kyng

moneth folowing they wolde come
e be at his wedding. What shal I
saye? she sayde that they wolde
come and some sayd nay. And so
the souper passed. And Jason was
fested there right long and in spee-
ciall of the hygher princes and prin-
cesses. And after congie and licce
take and orotored he retourned in-
to his countrey. And thence whan he
considered that tyme was for to goo
to the wedding of Perithis: by the
grete cōsealing of his fader he aray-
ed him selfe ad putte hym in poynt
right nobly. and thence he wente
thoder and his uncle Peleus with
him. And they made suche dyligēce
that they came in short tyme vnto
the noble Cyte of Thessalonycque.
Whan the king Ixion knewe the
comyng of Jason & Peleus he went
agayn them and made meruailous
chere vnto peleus but yet he made
right moche more vnto Jason for the
good loos & hye renoune that he had
gote in thebes. And made him to des-
cede in his palays ad after brought
him vnto Hercules that was there
with in a chabre & reared him that
he wolde make a doube knight
syrmy that it was tyme. and that
his playse was that at the weddyng
of his sone he shold sytte among the
knightes. & that hit wel appteyned
to him. The right worthy hercules
herd gladly the king speke ad made
there Jason knight with grete honour
And Jason full of right good wille

opend his mouth & sayde in this ma-
nere. Right noble worthy Chosen/
and right wyse knight among alle
other syrmyng in alle vtues hit hath
plese vnto yow for to calle me vn-
worthy and indigne to be of the hye
and comended ordre of knighttho-
de wherof I thanke you with alle
my hertelandy this noble kynge al-
so from whom in partye thynour is
comen to me. But among alle this
wele & worship I praye yow that
hit may plese you assigne me a pla-
ce where I may do the faytes & he-
uailous & knightly vnto this en-
de that ye haue not employed your
tyme euyl so moche to honour ad
worshyppe me. And that I may in
the dayes of my yōgthe ensuewe the
hye & preysed vtues of you that at
the veray ad se were foundemet. vpo
whiche my totale spoz ad hope res-
teth for to come vnto the werkes of
recomendaciō. Lettes saye brod Ja-
son/ansuerd Hercules hit is so now
that I haue promoted yow vnto the
dignite of knightthode. I haue no co-
mandemet ouer yow & if it be your
desir to haile armes and to occupie
yow therin. Enquire of the warres
of the world. and if it happeth that ye
putte yow larnes/beware that ye
in the youstes do to no man oppres-
sion/and be ye to all peple humble &
curtous. Nature hath begone i you
a man garnysht with vtues. the
gooddes continue hit.

And thus the giant yppocritus a wayfader & how jason & his men



With these wordes peles came
up on hercules & jason And
jason answered that he shold
go vnto the first warret that he shold
be here speke of And thā one & other
began to deuise & speke of the pōwes
of hercules. ¶ What shal I make
you longe taryeng / this day passed
And the morn came & this day Py
rithon espoused the sayr Ppodame
with moche grette honour: & made
the so grette chere that Eurich the
king & captain of the cētines was
called: and in lyke wyse were their
banes These cētines were an. c.

men that alway helde hem larnes
for to kepe the cōtre of Thessalye.
And they helde hem in one place
whiche was named Pholose / they
were all grette and foumed as gy-
ants ¶ What thā they were so drole
as said is And that the wyrt lady
firmounted hem in wordes and
cōfession as is a Coustume in suche a
case and barwold among he self in
so moche that Pyrithon with some
other began to reuerse their tables
and tables fashing with hem with
pottes and platters right longe and
by suche furour that hercules ne jo

for ne the ladyes might ne coude not
sette any remedie: & this battles du-
red so longe. that euric? & many other
of the centaures deyled thes/ disposed
for to doo? & mise a grete outrage as
they dede. wherof they ca to late to
repete he: for they wete & armed the
hastely. And aft th^e armed retour-
ned vnto the wedding. ad in this
drunkenship they rauisshed the saye
Ipodame oute fro alle the other la-
dyes & damoiselles. and Euric^e bare
her away vpo his sholdres

Then hercules & Iaso begā to rene
to take their armes: & were sone redy
for to departe. And folowed aft the
drunkardes that wete relyng on alle sy-
des in the felde. & so fore sie wed the
that they ouertoke the i a grene fel-
de. & were nomore on their side but
they two only: how be hit that may
sie wed the as well knightes as
ladyes & gentil women. but that was
not ferre. Whā the worthy hercules
& the noble preu iaso had retayned
these centaures. they had eche of the
a bowe whiche they bede. & syn they
escried: all the drōke centaures vnto
the deeth: & shotte on the in suche fa-
con that hercules arauight one of the
named: Euric^e hit wene the eye/ &
with his arowe naped: hi faste vn-
to a tre whiche stode by hynde him.
& the noble Iaso smote another cen-
taure in the necke with a trenchant
arowe: and smote hym down in the
psee of one named: Euric^e which
escried right furiously vpo hercules
& iaso. And with this crye all the cē-

taures rengid hem agaynst the two
knightes & marchid agaynst the so
troublid that they sone after reculed
for iaso & hercules slewe thas wyth
thayre arowes & with theyre swer-
des faught with thas that they anon
wet dyed with their blood. Whā the
centaures saue the swerdes of her-
cules & iaso so dyed i their bloode: &
also whā they pceyuid their felawes
deye so with sozow & soze the: seling
also the laquishig & martir of their
woundes/ some there were that put
he to the flight. & the other deffeded
the with all their pyssailce. Then
the noble iaso she wid: his vailliance
meruayllousli for he arauight nomā
with a right strook but he bare him
dou to the erthe: or made his so wle
depte fro the body: & the that abo-
de & saue his swerd trechaut wepe
rede of the bloode of their felawes
were not right well assewred. Let
tes he deseded: hi as one that doub-
ted: nothing. & so dyde Hercules se-
blably. What shal i make you logg
cessse. iaso slewe with his owne had
liij. geats of the sayde centaures na-
med: Petre^e / do illas / cillar^e & Per-
tones & other moo whiche were not
so grete: & the worthy hercules slewe
& hewedou moo thā tretty & somo-
che trauailed by the ayde of iason &
other that he whā the place vpo the
ca to his aboue. This euric^e & his
plices lost the place & supposed to have
fledde/ but iaso smō thā amōg the bi
suche ardaunt corage/ I discharging
his swerde vpon the sholdre on the

right hode of curle. that hit doted a
two for herse / whiche fyled all dede
at isort. wherfore the other feeping
that were and so discouraged. that they
spawld abroad / that the moste pte
of the suffrid & lete he be slayn & he
we in pieces without making or shew
wing any deffence. & the other fledde
some here & somethere. Th^e was the
fayr Ipodame deliured of these vail
glorious & oultrage^s by the hve vail
lance of the two worthy knighis
jaso & hercules. Whome aft this no
ble victorie they redord & deliured
vnto her parens and frendes

Grete was the loov & preissig mer
uailously that jaso gate there with
the noble hercules for his vtue / cer
tes Hercules bzouaht her agayn to
the palat with grete glorie / & all the
world recommended jaso referuid pe
lens whiche deyde for sorow for the
grete worship that was made to hi
i his psee. Thehe bega the ladies to
reiole the self & to change their sorow
ito gladnes. The fayr Ipodame was
nourished & arrayed all newe. she slep
te that nyght with her lordre. The
myght passyd / & peles on the morn
callid jaso / & sayd that their longe so
journing displaisid hi. & that he wol
de retorne vnto his cōtre. Whā ja
son had vnderstode pele^s / he answerd
to hi & sayd that he was redy to de
pse at his goode plaisir. Thehe pele^s
went for to saddle his hors. & i the me
ne while he ladd jaso for to take agle
& hore of the knyght ploit of pithys
of Ipodame. of hercules & of many

other. & aft they retorned lto their
sorgh. but whā they supposed to ha
ue take & mounted on their hors / h.
champer. o jaso whiche pnted to
hi h. right for & expellet destriers or
hors / that one fad the knyght ploit
that oth frā podaine. certes jaso re
ceyuid this present in grete gladnes.
thaking many tyme the noble kny
& quene. & thehe he mounted on that
one of the same hors / & offrid that o
ther to his vncle pele^s. but he wolde
neuer accepte hit / & sayd that he was
not digne ne worthy to receiue so no
ble a pset. & whā he had th^e sayd he
smote his hors with spores & deyped
& jaso folowed aft. Certes pele^s lyed
not sayg that he was not worthy to
receiue so noble a pset as that was
whiche jaso pseted hi. For he was a
traite to jaso. whiche enteded to no
thig but for to do to hi plasir / o cursid
blood. certes this pele^s might not res
te ne slepe he was so pensif / how he
might brig aboute to make jaso his
ppre nereu to deye & to this pmiouid
hi enye & disloyal detractio wherof
he was full. Ha a right miserable &
right disnaturell enye hou may the
se noble m^e & also other nourishe the
i their hertes. The^e that edline & gy
ue the vnto these traytro^s meniges.
may in no maner haue rest daye ne
myght. thou listest he vp to hve thou
ghtes of glie. thou makest he to mou
te vnto the hiest toppe bioult adau
ce & surquaire aboucklyng & pours pmi
sing to helangel. but whā hit cometh
for to requyte the pmisses thou castest

hem lowe down & brekest their neckes / ¶ Ha a puerse murderer / howe many men & also women haue ben slayn & ded by thy popson: it is now no nede for to bringe forth the example of this tyme present for to approue thy couerdy falsenes & how thou abusest & deceyvest them that haue assistance in the but for to continue our mater with this hit suffiseth for to see thede of our historie of this saide peles which gaf him to somoch traualle for to ymagine & protecte the deeth of his newwe Jason which somoch afflicted & trusted in hym.

¶ How Jason went for to serue the queene Myrro. and how the king of Sklauonie was waynauishid and thaced fro his siege

p Eleus and Jason departed thā fro Thessalonyque in a morning: that one right triste & sorowfull. And that other right Joyous. & whan they were on the selde Jason as fresshe & lusty began to pagne & essaye his hors / & pelus as sorowfull & trayttre as he was / began to abasshe and hāge down his heed: & syn sayde to hym self in his euyl courage. Shal I neuer come to my desire / what is this / how shal I do. certes I wote neuer. shal I murdre Jason / nay: & wherfore: for treuly for asmoche as I sholde be enuamed / for murdre can not be hyd. not withstanding he must be ded: certainly. this is the conclusion. or els I shal be put

down. & leue the honours royal and shal come to mendicite and poverte ¶ What mortall payne shal I make him to derye / it is force: but who shal gyue him the morsel of deeth. ¶ You must be thought on. if I require another to doo this. parauenture he shal haue pite of Jason for asmoche as he is in the grace of al the worlde and shal accuse me / if I do ordeyne any popson & Jason be put thereby to deeth they that haue made and myght hit. shal not come kepe it secrete. And al so that more is Jason shal wele reuey him self from suche popson. ¶ What thoughtes haue I / I see none other moeyen but that I must committe this caas with my propre hādes. Pelus conspiring in this facon not knowing how he might exployte for to attayne to ebecute his dāpnable enuye: rode forth all this daye vnto the euen: whiche toke loggis in the hous of an aūcient lady whō she receyvyd with grete Joye & Jason also. & they sonde her couering the table for to feste a strange knight whiche she had loggyd for charyte ¶ Acontinent therē as Peles ad Jason where alighted from their hors / the aūcient lady made hem to wasshe & sitte at table. and the strange knight with them & seruid hem with suche mete as she had: and as they had taken their refection / Jason auid the strange knight after diuerce wordes. what he was & what he sought. In trouth noble gentillman

aspicde the knight I am of the riche
royaume of Eliferne And hal ser-
uaunt vnto the queene of the contre
that I haue named / & I certesye you
that in remanent of all the worlde
is no fayrer lady / & also ther is none
more desolate & foorwifall / for the
mighty kyng of Esklaunye wode
haue her to his wyf for her grete be-
aute into whome she wil in no wyf-
se accorde her self / & for asmoche as
she hath plainly refused hym / he is
entred into her roymilne in armes
destroying all to fore hym with fyre
& swerde he is come and hath besie-
ged her in her cyte of Eliferne / to fo-
re which cyte and during the siege he
hath had many fayne victories a-
gynst the aydaits & helpars of the que-
ne / the which in lutering diuerce ba-
tailles vnto the Esklaunys they
haue losse and ben fore dimmissid
of their forces & strenghte / for they
haue slayn of the knightes of the sa-
de lady a grete nobre that tho fewe
that yet lyue dar not nowysshie out
more for to make any saulte or fear
muche agynst their vntaynes
Wherefore the vaillynt pierser will
lunge so to defende her self vnto the
deathe / I haue sent in diuerce places
her messagers / and me amonge the
other for taffable for her souldours
and mentlerned in the warre for to
doo her ayde agynst her enemyes
as wel for her money as for to helpe
ye to haue thourour of ladyes. wher-
fore I pray you if ye knowe any in

this contre that hit may plesse you
to adresse me to them and ye shal do
grete charite & to me grete curtosie

I telling the knight this that
sayd is he coude not kepe him
self from weeping / but wepe tender-
ly. And when Iason had vnderstode
& thought a litle of the necessite of
the lady / considering also her grete be-
aute / he wepte for aslopite & adressid
his wordes vnto pelears and saide
Dere vncle ye haue wel herd this
goode knight speke / what semeth
you. To whom pelears answerde / cer-
tes saye newe we / alle thinketh in
my n aduys that the king of Eskla-
unye doth eny & grete spye for to
warre and destroye the countre of
one so fayne a lady / & if I had nomore
charge therin ye haue / without ma-
king long solouris or tarieng / I shold
go vnto the socours of one so noble
a lady / And I ensure & promise v-
pon my trouthe answerde Iason therin
that to morn as ealy as I may shall
mouite on horsback and in the com-
panye of this goode knight I shal go
vnto this lady and shall do her all
the seruice & plesur that I shall can
do & maye / for to begynne & ensuewe
the ordre of knyghthode. wherefore
I pray you that ye recorde me
vnto the good grace of my lord my
fader and that ye of your goode gra-
ce wole ofte tymes praye vnto the
godes for me

W When pelears had vnderstande
the vouye of Iaso / he was right

for our. He was in the pynne that
 he shold. And he come fro this vy-
 age. & that by this myghten he shold
 be quyte of him with his worship &
 honour. Therfore peles. pynned to ja-
 son that he shold accomplishe with
 goode hert al that he had requyred
 of him. & syn recomended him to the
 knight of oliferne. & therfore it was ti-
 me to wythdrawe them wherfore
 they wete to reste vnto on the morn. &
 then arose & toke leue eche of other
 and thus wete jason with the stra-
 ge knigt vnto the noble cyte of Oli-
 ferne. & pelus returned vnto myr-
 mydone praying the goddes that ja-
 son myght be symten with thonder
 or thyngh persyd with v. C. speris/
 or to be buried in the see to thende
 that ther were neuer moo tydings
 of him. Suche or semblable were the
 prayers that the peruers peles ma-
 de for the total destruction of his ge-
 til newwe Jason. the most adressed
 knigt that ever was in myrmydo-
 ne. This notwithstanding the noble
 jason employed alway his touncey
 & went so ferre he & the knigt that
 he brought him and rendred him in
 oliferne. & presented him vnto the
 quene for to serue her in her warre/
 This Quene was callyd Alirro/
 which is as moch to saye as mitroun
 in beaute

When Jason sawe him tofoze the
 quene. he behelde her with grete en-
 tente enclining him self & making to
 her reuerence. And she seeing that he
 was moche fair & a yong gentilman

wel made in al his membres & hauing
 a chylere of a vailero. man. receyved
 him to her wages as a souldyer. as
 she that hadde grete nede to haue su-
 che knyghtes in grete nobze. but this
 was not only vpo his pson but also
 vpo his hys maintene & behauing
 in hys grete corage which was
 not lyk to any noble man that euer she
 had seen. After the presentaciō of jaso
 & that the fayr mitro had reterned
 hi in her wages & souldies of her or-
 denaunce. The knigt that aduyned
 him brought hi fro the palays into
 the town & deliuerid for hi a good lo-
 gys. The fayr Alirro hadde at that
 tyme triewis with her enemyes for
 xv. dayes. Certes these triewis anno-
 ied moch to jaso for he demaded no-
 thing but for to employe hi in all fai-
 tes of armes to that ede that he mi-
 ght do plaiste vnto so fair a lady. the
 fayr mitro. which neuer was out of
 his mynde. for ye shal vnderstande that
 syn tyme that jaso had beholde & see
 the grete beaute of the lady. she was
 wretton bi loue i his hert so accertaili
 that he conde neuer kepe hi fro thin-
 kyng on her in alowig & preyng. her
 yonghte. her penaunce. her wyte. ad
 all her other vertues. wher with she
 was edowed & adourned & she had
 no more but xv. yer of aage. also he
 brought to his mynde her fair & fres-
 she colour. her ladyly martiene & her
 noble facō. & corpolere. wherfore he
 was so esmeuld & esprised with loue
 that he wiste not what to thinke
 what thing was him befallē. ad in

the while he was many a day.
Among these changes during the
time that the king of esclauonie sente
his proper messenger unto the faire
mirro for to requite her that she shoulde
gyue audience to one of his knyghtes
that he wolde sende unto her / to
whom he had gyue charge for to saye
to her certayn secreete thynges. which
audience she agreed / & thus the sayde
messenger departed & reported to the
king that the sayr mirro was pte
for to here his knyght. Of this aduyn-
gis the king of esclauonie had moche
grette loye / & as he that somoch brede
in the loue of the quene mirro & will
not what thig shold befall hi wher-
fore he disguised hi self the best wise
that to hi was possible. & bi the tyme
certai herbe he froted his visage
aged his colour. & syn toke. of
knyghtes with hi whom he truste-
d. whom he declared how he wolde
goe unto his lady & paimours saynig
that he was a simple knyght of the
kinges court & deffended hem explytly
that he shoulde not make to hi hon-
our ne reuerence. sauf only the honour of
a felaw to a felaw / & and as he had
advised of this. he shold doo he put
hi on the way so far as he coud
in to olyfene & so explytly he
was brought to for the noble
mirro whome he had neuil set to fore
where he kneld doil on his knees ri-
ght hūbly to fore her. & howe wel as
he was all ranshied in thislyg & be-
holdig her meynfull beaute. for he
had neuer seen to fore so fair a crea-

ture / after the reuerdous there made
he sayde to her in this manere.

Noble & right renowned princeesse
the king of esclauonie my sovereign
& my hūbly loode recomandeth hym
right hūbly to your good grace & no-
ble memorie. and for so moche as he
hath vnderstonde that ye be cōsente to
here his demā. & that he offritly for
the loue / for the wele the honour &
iussit of you & of your royaume. if hit
plese you ye shal gyue me audience &
good expedien. With these wordes
the lady & made the king that he shold
slyd vp as she that will not what he
was / & syn drew a litle a pt. wherfo-
re the king approuched ner her & said.
right vniouse princeesse / ye knowe how
bi diuerce tymes your right hūbly ser-
uaunt the king of esclauonie hath redred
you bi his barons & ebaissadours that
it shold plese you to be his wyf & se-
larw. & alway in feet ye haue refused
him / & for cause of which refuse as i
am aduised he hath entrid into your
royaume & assailed it by warre as ye
maye pceyne / yet alway to put him
self i deuoir he hath set me to you for
to redre your desired. & as he that
hath more greter pitie of you & your
cōsente theie ye haue your self as me
fornish. wherfore he redress you by
me. & as he that ye haue pite of
your trewe lo. & whom the fortu-
ne is suche that certē he deperch ill
guyssing after you. & my right
redoubted lady after the iugement
of the men ye at the reuerdous
of al vertues of al boiste & nobleste

here theſe the roys of your ſervailt
ſpeking bi my mouth and requirung
your grace & pite the moſt ſubile wiſe
that to him is poſſible the poure
a deſolate king your right trewe wele
willare may not be ino place wi-
thoutethenking on you who has ymagi-
naciō apyſeth nothing but your na-
me & beaute his ſtomack digeſteth
nothing but your triumphat glozy his
prayers ne ſuffrages moie not vnto
the goddes but in calling them to the
augmentaciō of your wele. Alas ha-
ue ye pyte & mercy on him. on your
peple & on your royaume ad on me
that am his ſecrete meſſager of loue
Condeſcede ye in wyll for to be his
lady and maiſtreſſe to thede that he
may atteine to the chief of his deſires
& alſo to thede that your cyte & your
men may dwelle in pees & reſte

In pronounſing theſe or ſemblable
wordes the doloro^s king made ma-
ny ſighes and began to cauſſe and
to ſweete in ſuche agony that he had
ben a pryſoner deſerued to fore a ju-
ge for to receyue ſentence of grace or
of deſth The wiſe and diſcrete mir-
ro ſuffrid him tathlene all his ppo-
ſicion And whan he had purpoſed
alle that loue enſeygned hi for this
tyme She was not ſo diſpourened
of aduice ne of entedement but mo-
tyly & meutly ſhe made to him this aſ-
were ¶ Meſſager what I haue wel
vnderſtand you I am all abaſſhid
how my mortal enemye can or may
reſte me of loue of my aliaice what

by his outrage and and cruelte he
is by grete wronge entrid in to my
royaume with armed hand pyllod
& robbed my londe ſlayn my peple
brente my contre & yet more in ſa-
te hath beſieged me i my cyte of oſ-
ferne & what I haue wel outthought
theſe ſayde thinges I anſwere you
at this tyme for al that I ſhal rather
ſuffre my ſelf & al my royaume to be
deſtroyed than in any maner ſhal
condeſcede to his requeſtes & to his
will. Certes madame anſwerde the
king me thinketh ye be not wel co-
ceyled ne pſidere ye not that youre
deſdayne haue ben cauſe of the deſth
of ſyfty thouſand meū And how
haue ye no regard that he is ſo noble
and ſo puiſſant a king & that he lo-
ueth you with ſo parſait loue that
all his deſir is not but for to mo-
ue come to your goode ace In trouth it
apperith by that that is ſayd to you
that he hath more gretter pyte of
your noble perſone of your men and
of your deſolate Royaume theſe ye
haue your ſelf And therfore mada-
me theke ye on theſe thinges and be-
ware that by your cruelte & defeaute
your goode louer ad frede if hit pleſe
you ſall not in deſpayre. I wote ne-
uer what may eſline you her to but
if it be that ye wil & deſire rather the
general & total deſtruction of your
royaume theſe other wyſe. And by
all my goddes hit is grete outrage &
ſolue that meutly you therto

Certes meſſager aſwerde the wiſe

And he unto the sayd lady. The
best of mynynge of your mynde
is not to stryde you to beate downe
the comynce of my comynce
And to this ende that alle the
worlde knowe that I have trouthe
in folowynge the soule abideth in my
body. I shal never haue loue ne allya
ce unto myn enemye. & speke no mo
re to me therof. With this the king
was all vauquissid & discorsorted
of socoure. & was so terribly displai
sid & angry of aspre & mortal angre
that in a grete dyspate & with hope he
saide to her O fell lady & most rebell
& leste pietie that euer deputed out of
womans bely syn that I must acquite
me whā I perceue that your swete
corage wole not accorde unto me.
He entred vnto the cōtinuel supplica
tions of your so trewe louer. I me
deporte from hens forth for to speke
ony more of this mater. but I por
esure as sone as the trewe shall fail
le. ye shalbe guerdoned after power
fierste. ¶ With these wordes the kyng
of Sklamorne departed. then with
a chiere pesh. and retourned to his
Caste more desiring to come to his
entecion. thā euer he hadde be to fo
re. And the sayr mirro lytil setting
by his menaces. began to deuise with
some of her gētil womē in recoūting
to the the prayers & requestes that
her mortall enemy had made to her
¶ What shal I saye you more. the
trewe sayed. at hyme sette & est
red. And whā they were th^o sayd

led. the king of Sklamorne more dis
suing on the sayr mirro. that was no
de to him made his men to putte hē
in armes many a daye. hoping that
they of Sklamorne shoulde come out ad
make him sharmaches. but he losse
his payne. for ther was not the cy
te ony man that durste psh out for
to assaile the. for asmoche as they
had alway agaynst hē the woche &
thā whā he knewe that they of ol
ferne were so cremenuse & rebouted &
durst not come out. he chose d a daye
fifty of his knyghtes & sayde to the.
that for the loue of his lady he wold
juste agayn the all one aft an other.
& syn brought hē vnto a place ypie
for to juste in. which was right faire
in the sighte for theyn of the cite &
there begā they to misle making. o mer
uyllo. abrayt that they of olferne
herde hit and & ran vnto the batell
lemēt & lowpes of the walles. I as
wote for to see these ioustes with the
other & anon as he sawe the maner
of the Sklamorne he had grete so
rou in him self. and by meruailous
coorage he went to the palas to fore
the sayr mirro. And after the reue
rence made. he sayd to her my right
redoubted lady I can not haue mer
uaille ynough of the grete stouthe &
lacheness of your men. for I haue see
your mortall enemyes deuise & misle
right mygh to your cite with a lital
payne in suche wyse as olferne we
re dispoūnyed in alle pointes of
men and of deffere. Ha a madame
what is this. Certes all they that

ben therein receyve grete shame: and
therefore I praye yo to for your ho-
nour: & also myght that ye wil delivere
me p. of yourre souldiers: & that it ple-
se you that I may aduise the vpon
your enemyes: & if ye wolde so do I
suppose that we shall make affraye
to the as grete as they had any long
syn. The sayr Mayde hering the re-
queste of Jason allowed moche hyr
goode will. And enquired of hym
the nombre of her enemyes. and
whan she was advertised that ther
wer no moo but fifty: she sette for vij
knightes which were newli come
fro the cite of Damask to whō she de-
clared the request of jaso: & auid of
the if they wolde aduēture hē with
him. They behelde jaso & seerig his
mayntene & that he was the best a-
dressed knight that euery they had
seen: & that his request departed fro
a right noble corage. They answered
that they wolde accompanye him un-
to the deeth. Therie the noble mayde
heering what they sayde accorded
to jaso to enterpryse that he had re-
quired of her. Whā Jason perceyved
that his request was accorded to hī
he thanked the sayr lady with good
herte: & after recomanded him vnto
her noble prayres. After that he re-
ceyved the vij. knightes that they shold
spede the to put hē in point promysing
the goode aventure. This don they
wente & armed the. And moulted
vpon their horses: & whā their hel-
mes & sheldes wer laced. They dyde

doe open one of the gates of the cite
whiche they helde cōmēly closed
for alle doubtis & armed the same
brigge. and they rood out in to the
felde: & iously rood ayenst the esca-
uons: which as sayd is were ious-
ting agayn their king by solace.
Whan the noble Mayde mētro id
the ladyes kne we that Jason was
on his waye. they monted vpo an
hye tour. out of the whiche they mi-
ght plainly see the doste of their en-
myes: & they taried not lōge. Whā
the king of Salamome had perceyved
Jason & his felawes which came to
him ward: wherfor he leste the ious-
ting: & callid his knightes. to whō
he sayde. Fayre lordes ye hane ma-
de vpo my body an esproue of Lhy-
uallerte for the loue of my Lady. but
now thanke ye for to gete honour &
laude for the loue of me: and procure
you myghtly vpo this lityl lubbar of
knightes. Olyfermors that come vpo
us: we be foure agaynst one. wher-
fore we shal put hē to deeth also light-
li as the hōd deuoureth the lābe with
his teth & clauyes. With these wor-
des the noble jaso & his felawes as-
seward on their horses hī toke their
sheldes whiche were fast bonde to
their brestes brādissed their speris
and espyed their enemyes: which
broched their horses with their spo-
res & receyved the & recoitrid with
the might of their speris & so asprely
assayed the that it semed that they
sholde hane sfoilded the to fore hem

And when hit came to the trench
of the speere. Jason that best
was holed of alle the other reer
and the first strooke. And with his
spear he was attayned of the king
of schlaunye by suche a myght that
he yode the shelde on the right side. &
there he brake his speere. and Jason
smote him on the fomette of his sheld
by suche a myght. that he made
him to reverse his heed. & made hit
to hurle again the croupe of his hor-
se by hinde so astoned that his feet
were lyfte vpward that the rayn of
his horse brack and fell down from
his horse vnto the groude the whi-
che horseman was astrayn in to the
felde. than passid forth Jason right
Ioyous of his good aduerture. And
with an other speere that he had ta-
ken of his esquier for to fulcome his
emyrse. cam and recoitred one of
the beste knightes of schlaunye to
whom he gaf so desynfurable a stro-
ke in the middes of his shelde. that
he percyd hit and the humberk and
haquetis in to the body in suche wy-
se that he fell down dede fro the hor-
se to the erthe. And than they smote
to gyder on bothe pyses by the streng-
the of their speeres wele sharpened with
siele. And for the grete nombze of
thesclaunys that were there in the
garde of them that recoitred them
some lefte the stour and wente for
to conforste their king which laye
on the erthe alle astoned and as ded
And the other entended for to sur-

misshethe enemyes. And began
the bataylle fierly aspre and terro-
ruse as wele with speeres that some
were trenchonned as with good
trenchant swerdes. & they of Da-
mask maynted them so helye in the
example of noble Jason that with
lousting they bare down. vij. of their
enemyes. Of whome four were de-
de on the felde and the other ii. we-
re so hurte in the falling that they
might neuer helpe he self after

Eye may wel vnderstande that this
stour began aspre and meruailous
The Esclaunys sette their syng on
horseback agayn as wel as they cou-
de vpon one of the horses of them
that were dede and theise all they
sette hand on their swerdes and ca-
me for to entremedle with Jason and
them of this compaignie smytyn on
them so dysynfurably that Jason kne-
we anon that he shold be slayn. if he
defended hit not with all his power
And theise concluded in his corage
that if he left his lyf he wold make
his Renommee growe in Olyferne
and in Esclaunye. or he wold deye
in the payne with that he haicced
his clere trenchant swerde of steele
And dischargid hit vpo the hel-
me of a Esclaun by suche vntue that
he clefted his heed vnto the brayn
that he fell down dede fro his horse to
the erthe. and in passing further he
smote an other in the presence of his
king by suche force that he cutte of

a quartre of his shield: and his ryste
arme with all. And whan the king
aperceyved that Jason departed
suche strokes he had doubte of hys
perfore. And that was no grete
meruaille. there no worthy & val-
liant as he was he escried Jason to
the deeth. And syn cam to him with
his trenchant swerde enhaused: and
smote hym so myghtily vnder the top-
pe of his helme: that he made the
sparellis flee oute. and his hede to
encline lowe doun: wherof he was
not litle astoned. but escried hym
saying. Vaisale ye haue well she-
wido to me: how ye can recountrie a
ma with the spere. but I shal shewe
to you the sharpnes of my swerde/
& thou that I am beter knyght than
ye. And if ye escape fro my handes
without receyving of deeth. I will
well that ye say to my Lady para-
mours the sayd Mirro: that her lo-
ue and frende of Sklauonpe hath
neither force n myght

How the king of sklauonpe was
vaynquysshid by Jason in the felde
by bataylle.

Theche was Jason display-
saunt whan he had vnder-
stande the vauntises of hys
mortall enemy. But whā he knewe
that he was the king of sklauonpe/
he was well joyus for to knowe hī
& thus saide to him by derisio. Ya a

clash outrageous folle Arte than he
that arte assayed with the blanch
feures for cause of my right redoub-
ted lady. Now see I wel that in the
is more of psumpcion: than of rasy-
ly alicc: and of vauntise thā of sar-
te and truly more of folpe than of
wyfedom. For hit ys parfayte folpe
to the for to name the better knyght
than I am. Than late we see who is
the better. With these wordes they
began agayn to smyte eche other
ryght asprely. Certes Jason prouid
hym self ryght fierly in gyving to
hys enemye many strokes terribile
and porsaunt. And so many gaf hī
in makyng reed: hys swerde of the
Esclanon king that the right male-
rouse king was constrayned to crye
and to kalle his knyghtes vnto hys
ayde and helpe. but ther cam so ma-
ny that Jason was enuironned: ad
assayled on alle sydes

Whan the noble Jason felte hym self
so aduironned on alle sydes by hys
enemyes. He was more recorsor-
ted than to fore. And begā to smy-
te wyth hys good swerde of Steele
on the ryght syde and on the lyfte
syde by suche vertue and myghte:
that the ladies of the Lyte knewe
him among alle other: and percey-
ued that he skarmyschid with his
swerde all dyed with newe blood
now here and now there. And
after sawe hym cutte of heedes

and legges and bysses And
made a mass of his myght and made
there all the remenant And certes
by his mayntene he stonde better a
thing of that other two side byre an
hounourable persone And fro this ty
me forth on the fays. Myrro seermy
this that sayd is to be Jason so I her
good doe that unto the deeth he lo
ved him above all other knyghtes:
as she that settid her love totally in
him: The noble Jason fought thes
vaillantly agayn the Esclaues and
right long endured the bataylle And
whan the viij. knyghtes of damask
sawe the grete prowesse and dāger
rous flour that was aboute their
maistre: They smote in amonge the
that so assayled him And there en
forced him Jason for to make him
self to be of valour truly by such ar
dent of corage that he slewe ther
of the most hardrest knyghtes of all
the hooste of his enemyes wherfore
the king of Esclaunye seermy hys
mayntene & the valent of jaso had
suche fureur and drede. that he ha
baundonid the place & his knyghtes
that therie all were folowed by m.
And thes the noble jaso folowed
the chasid chased hem into the
grete oost in suche presson & mortal
occision that of the ffty knyghtes
that were at the beginning of the
batayll ther escaped no moo but ten
But they were all slayn & detreched
oz hewe i peeces And of the partye
of jaso they slew no moo but tweyn

and the fete And of the remenant
all were sure that one moze aguis
shously thes that other ¶ Now ja
son was joyously receyvid of the
quene Myrro of Esferne and hou
they be married eche other
After this mercurious ba
taylle and that the worthy
jaso had rechaced his enemyes unto
myghte bi the ooste as said is he taryd
for two reison The first was for as
moche as he sawe his felawes were
& fore payned by their woundes &
the seconde was for as moche as he
sawe the Ooste meue for to come v
pon them & than as wyse and discre
te he withdrew he sayng that mo
re is worth a good retrayte than a
foillie abydinge and rectrid with
grete honour & glorie into the cyte:
wherof the sayr myrro was as jo
youse as she coude be & contrarye to
this was the king of esclaunye as
forously & agry for the grete doma
ge that he had suffryd that day. &
very many in esferne as sone Jason
was rectrid he wed him & mul wo
men & chaldre blessed him sayng one
to an other that they had never seen
none hy to him in beaulte ne moze
vailliant knight of his body: and
than at the Cyte began to rejoyce &
whan the sayr myrro thought that
Jason was unarmed she sente for
him & he cam gladly to her for that
was at his desir than whā he was
comen to fore her he slewed her &
she rendrid to him his salwe & syn

demanded hym how he felte him self
& how he ferde. Certes madame as
werde Jason to god? begyne the thys
sing I ne fele on my body but all
good disposition: ad am ioyously re-
turned into your cyte and as to the
regarde of your enemyes/ by that I
haue felt of the me thiketh that they
ought not fore to be dredde ne doub-
ted/ and that in short tyme: ye shall
haue of them good rayson. I haue
this day made my sword reed theire
bloode. wherof their filg your mor-
tel enemye hath had grete dueyl ad
sorrowe. And I haue yet goode wil
that to morow I shal redouble that. &
yet that shalbe worse to him & to his
if the goodd? be in myn ayde & helpe

¶ Whille that Jason spack thus to
the noble lady ad sayde is. she beheld
de hym now ad now by right grete
ardant loue. ad coude not absteyne
her self. for she was so firimounted
with loue at this time that for to hye
de her wil and to refroide & cole her
a litle without more speking to Ja-
son: that she left him with two da-
mosselles for to entretene & tarpe hi
and she withdrew her lto her cha-
mbre where she began to thinke on the
grette vertues that were in Jason/
That is to wete on his hye prowes-
se/ on his fair chiere. on his laughyn-
g? eyes: on his well made body and
on his gracefule speking/ And so
moche she thought on hym that she
must come agayn vnto the place :

where he was & heile she founde in
the halle of the palays plente of her
frendes/ and of the most noble of the
cyte/ and ther was newly arrayued
a messenger of the king of damask.
that certyfyed to her: that that eve-
nyng sholde come vnto her ayde. ij.
thousand assyries/ whiche the king
his lord? had sente to her in the con-
duite of his broder named Prusi?
whiche was a right vaillynt knight
in armes. Of these rydges was the
noble quene moche reconforted: ad
commaded that they sholde ordey-
ne wel for hem to ete & drynke: and
dide do couere the tables & receyued
this Prusus ryght solemnly/ but
whan eche was sette at table/ the
sayr myrro ad Jason were in suche
wyse seruid by the refection of loue:
that they toke none hede of mete ne
of drinke. The messager of loue that
is to wete/ doulce Regarde was co-
tinuelly on the way/ that on was
shamefaste and changed colour. ad
in lyke wyse dyde that other. Jason
coude not conteyne hym self. & Mir-
ro perceyued wel ynow his mayn-
tenyng. but myrro was moche sub-
tyll for she behelde him raysonably/
& more dyde by wisdom than her
herte desired. In these regardes ad
in these semblances they passyd the
sowpy. ther was no lady ne damosfel
le that ne employed her euen for to
beholde Jason for his grete beaute/
what shal I saye more. aft the soup-
per hit was ordeyned: that on the

when the furies which were weary
of their labour in coming thider shold
reste the. but the next day following
they shold goe out vnder the adurt
of Jason for to assaye the streng of the
king of sklamomye: & than eche man
toke hys & withdrew he into the
logys one & other & into her hosteler
res.

As now as Jason was withdrawne
into his logys ad leyde in hys bedde
for to reste. The souenaunce of his
lady presented her into his memorie.
Which enlumined i him so terryble
a fyre i the myddes of his herte that
him thought he was in a breymyng
fontayne. He began then first to the
ke on the fayt of his lady. And after
he began to make castellis in spay
ane as louers doo: & finally when
he had lōg labourd in thise thinges
he spak to him self: & saide softly ha
a fortune/ knight what shal befall
of the ad of this noble lady hit beho
meth that thou praye her of loue: ad
than am I not hardy ynow to doo
so/ wherfore I will not be what ray
so she is good. but she cōpryseth the
brunt of al the worlde. ad that more
is she hath refuseth a king. Certes I
am wel a fole for to theke on her/ pe
treuly a fole: & how wel that I be a
fole yet haue I gūe to her myn her
te/ hit is heertis. & it shal abyde with
her. The gentyl damoiselle Jason
thought the most part of the nyght
in this redeyre amercuse. And after
he slepe but he dreamed of his lady: for

then descended of loue. In lyke wyse
it must be sayd that she sleef not al
quyt. for incontinēt as she was leyd
in her hed her thought that she saw
we Jason flourishyng aboue all o
ther men. Thence she began to concey
te his loue and desired the daye that
she might see him agayn/ & somoche
she desired him during the nyght.
that she began to saye in this wyse/
Ha a obscure & derke nyght wher
fore endurest thou so long/ it disple
sith me ouer moche: & not with out
cause: for I am in terryble payne be
cause that the daye tarieth so long et
he come Ha a daye where art thou
if thou were come I shold see my
loue & frende/ my solace & conforzte.
Certes thou makest long sojournig
by thy tariēg myn eyen may not see
my bewayling the desire of my her
te/ that accomplishment of my wyse
shes: the esperance of my love: but
what enioye haue I. I may not sle
pe in stede where I was wonte to
wisse after the nyght for to with
drawe me fro the publicque affay
res/ now I must wisse aft the daye
for to come to my singuler playse i
a secrete regarde & frāst

Suche or semblable were the wor
des of the noble lady espriued of lo
ue/ she desired the preu Jason. and
he conceyted her also. And in the sa
me wyse fayled not the king of Es
klamomye. for in the same nyght the
dolour & payne of his woundes we
re to him so aspre that he myght not

refte. And theſe for to paſſe with all
more eſpy his payne he bea to be-
wyle the grace of his noble lady /
ſaide in this maner among all other
wordes. Ha n dere lady ſhall ye ne-
uer haue py te on my pout & defola-
te herte: the whiche notwithstanding
your reſſuſe and grette wadeſſe may
not put you in oubliance ne out of
his deſir. the whiche more and mo-
re you loueſt. the whiche ca not tra-
uaile him ſelf pnowſh for to fide the
maner to gete your benyuoſe and
good wyl. & whether hit pleſe you or
pleſe you not hit is at youris & mi de
ſir if ye wole alwaie remayne with
out mercy. wherfore were euer ye
ſo habondantly garniſſh d ſo well of
exceſſiue & chief of all beaute. your
re ſplendour is clere among the wo-
men as the ſonne is among the ſter-
res: ſhall ye be without mercy and
without coſpaſſion / I ſuppoſe that
ye ſhall not ad my herte jugeth that
ye ſhall haue grette regard vnto my
good will / The ladies other whilis
take plaiſir for to make her trewe
ſeruautes to laquiſſie And their ho-
nour accordeth well thereto. for in
trouthe a lady to ſone abandoned &
gruē ouer: Ebracheth not grette ho-
nour: theſe hit is expedient that ſhe
ſuffre her louers to tarye by prayers
& oroſſions / & i this manere i wille oc-
clude i my ſelf. not oneliſ for on reſſuſe
ne for re. of the gce of mi lady / i will
not falle i deſpayr / The verray cou-
rage of a trewe lover maye i no wi-

ſe be knowe but only by the moyes
of many reſſuſes / Howe well the
ſtone is myned ad holowed by co-
ſtinuell dropping of wat: And theſe
ſhall not the rigour and the reſſuſe
of my noble lady be myned & a domi-
ced by my habondant prayers and
oroſſions / yes verily that ſhall ſhe be
or nature ſhall ſaylle / And if not the
goddeſ ſhall be iuſtice and agaynſt
me

¶ How jason befought a memay-
lous Gyant named Corſus: & how
he ſerwe him in the bataille



In these or semblable ymaginacions the Escalnon sig passed all this night vnto the morning: that Corfus a meruailous Giant born in Toscanca vnto hym/ and demanded how he ferde/ and how hit stode with hym/ Certes corfus answered the king. For so moche as I dreame of my loues/ And that they occupye me so sore/ that they see me because I occupye he so moche: & how wel that I fynde in her butressful & fierlye. & howe sayde corfus. therin ye yet on her ye stode the king. That must nedes be. Must hit nedes sayd Cor

fus. Ye certes ayd the king. That sayde corfus. ye be a sole and tyght enill admyseyd. For alle thynge considered he is not wyse that forcess him to haue a wyf a bove his degree for as moche as ther be of other pleite. Right well sayd the king. ye saye tyght wel: but knowe not ye that so me one is better and more worth than some fyue hundred. Certynull my lady is the outtrepass of al other ladies ought to leue her for her resfulc/ ye sayde the giant if ye do wyfely. by my leue sayd the king. that shall neuer defall me for to deuyse the payne no her trewe seruait. And that I hope to come to the bare of

my netherpoynt forw that it be. Sye
re sayd Corfus. I praye to me unto
your simplicity. But why ye will be
lene me ye shall begyle her welles/
Ye shall lene her for such as she ys
sayd the geant and never whyles
ye have lene never woman but for
one nyght ye may every day have
a new wyche to non so grete playse do
for to change ofte. Ha a corfus sayd
theie the king a treu lover vsch ne
uer such termes as ye speke of and
whan a prince may come to the los
se of a lady sayd trewe discrete. Ad
a of good house is not that ynough
for hym. yf he that cometh to such
fellicite and goth to chaunge: certes
he is worthy of reproche. Sye sayd
de the Geant Corfus. ne knowe ye
nomore theie ye save and shewe.
Certes ther is well another poynt/
and what is that sayde the king. I
shall save you sayde the geant Cor
fus. Take ye the fayrest lady that ly
veth and be as amorous over her
as ever ye can or may. Anone as ye
have enjoyed her as lyttill as hit may
be ye shall be wery and full of her/
she shall seme to you soule: and yet
more I shal save you that some ye
shall wissh her brend. And yf ye be
no other men be ye shall lene her ad
take on other yf hit be in your purp
pouse

A a Corfus saide these thinges
to the king: if I wolde beleve your
counceyll. I sholde never do

well. As to the regarde of me I wol
ne that is sale to me these thynges for
to make me reforme into my coltrep
to thende that ye goo not to the feide
agaynst them that yester day shedde
my bloode. By my lorde saide theie
Corfus. Sye alle that I have sayd
procedeth not for any fere ne drede/
thas I have of alle youre enemyes
But I counceyll you to my trew
power: for asmoche as me semeth
hit comenable for you selfe and
prouffyte. And to thende that you
re weynyng be founden vntrewe.
with oute more delare. I shalle sen
de your messenger unto the noble que
ne Alyzro for to signefie her that
for to maintene the noble mestier of
armes. I offre my self alioil avens
vnto the beste knyghtes that ben in
the Cyte of olyserne for to freghte in
champe cloos as hit apperteyneth.
in such a cause

When the kinge of Babilonia
had herd that aucter of
the geant. A penceyrd that
he was angry. he helde hit so
long that the geant wete & armed
him in his tente. And syn put him
on the way to ward the cyte in the
companye of a messenger of the kin
ges. whom he sente unto the Quene
Alyzro right in such wyse as a fo
re is sayd. and whan the messenger
had sayd that he had in charge. The
noble quene callid the more part of

her kingdome and declared to them
that the giant had demanded. And
as they of olyferne had herd the
contence of this mandement. So as
moche as Jason and plente of other
knightes strangers that were the-
re gaf the honour for to speke first to
them of the same contre for to save
their aduise of this werke. They say/
de alle on hye that this geant Cor-
fus was he that by his force & ray-
launce had put to deeth the most part
of the noblesse of olyferne. and that
them semed hit shold be grete solue
for to furnissh the batayle that he
demanded. but of this answere we-
re alle the knightes strangers so ab-
bashed that they concluded to be
coudyrted by the knightes of olyfer-
ne. And then the noble & preu Jason
the whiche as he that might not le-
aue holde his noble corage to speke
but sayde wyth so hye a voys that
he was wele vnderstode of all men
in this manere

Sayr lordes displese yow not. if the
vntue of my corage knowe not now
the feblese of my body. I knowe ry-
ght wel that I am not grete ne me-
hard as a geant. neuertheles I will
wel that hit beknowen that ther is
no geant that hath gretter hert thene
I have. And to this ende that it ap-
pere emdedly. & the noble lady whe-
re my herte & all my wele Resteth/
may alway here goode tydinges of
me. I enterpryse for to fyghte ayenst

the geant Corfus man for man. And
I shall neuer retyr into the thate that
I have promysed my self ayenst hym.
The noble lady the quene that
tho was present having herd the
terprise of the noble Jason was so ve-
terly smytten wyth poynt that her se-
med that she was smytten wyth a
spere a travers the herte. so moche
she lound Jason. neuertheles she heb-
de goode contenance. as moche as to
her was passible. And incontinent
as Jason hadde declared there hy a
corage. She sayde to him. Jason saye
sure beware what ye saye. & see that
yowng the abuse yow not. For yf ye
were yow. ay armed. and in point
for to fyghte knowe ye for trouthe
that he sholde neuer leue but abyde
yow thar wyth ye had sworn his deeth.
Oertes dere lady sayde Jason. knowe
ye that yf yowng the abuse me. out-
trequydaunce & presumpcion deceyvet
the Seint. For to sle a man hou gre-
te or myssailt that he be. ther behoo-
ueth but one stroke well sette. But
whether hit be of prou or of steell or
of any other thing. I doubte not but
hit shall come to poynt. Whan the
noble Quene Alceste had vndersta-
de this that Jason sayde. She wys-
te not what to aswere. What shall
I make yow long. tale he dyde doo
be sayd to the messager of the king
of Esklanonie. that he wolde befyg-
hte the Geant Corfus. And then
whan the noble Jason was armed
wyth his armes. he mounted on

horseback & his spere on his thye. & so departed fro the cite And adressed hi toward the geant which was right subtil in the fayt of armes & of the warre he had all his harnois trustid & his hors sadlid & bryddid

Incōtinent as the geant perceyuid that the varlliant prince Jason cam ridig vnto him he sterte vpon his hors & cam toward him: & by grete felonmye sayd to hi. what sekest thou. to whom Jason saide. Arte thou corf? Je answered corfus. I am he trewly Than knowe thou that thou arte he that I seche/ Thou sayd corfus. ve trewly sayde Jason/ and what me with the so to doo said corfus/ cōsiderest thou not the strengeth & force of my body ad the furout of my swerde/ and how I am cause of alle the desolaciō of olyferne/ if me good semeth I shal sefe the by the heede ad breke thi necke. as the necke of a cheke/ Thou tellest me meruaylles said Jason for to fere & abasshe the peple/ but for alle that my corage chāgeth not/ our proceffe en dureth to long. go thy way & seche thy spere. & than shewe what thou canst doo: thou hast founde a mā for to furnissh the/ lytly speking & well working. The geant wroth these wordes wote for to seche his spere And jaso couerd hi with his shelde assworing him self I hys sadell. And whan he had so don & sawe that the geant smote

his hors with his sporis & ca agaynst him: he roode toward hi so coragiously. that hit semed more lyk thonder descending from heuē thā any other thing/ and so smote the most fierly that thei coude or mighte. ad their strokes were so peysant & heuy that the senales of their saddles brake in so moche that the noble Jaso was born vnto the erthe/ and the geant was reuersed with the saddle vnder the crupe of his hors/ and of the peysanteur of the two grete strokes the raynes of his horse farlled/ & hys two legges behynde in suche wyse as he tumblyd the hede vnder & the feet vpward at right grete meschance

Many knightes of Skilauorne and of Olyferne were gretly abasshād whan they apperceyued that Jason hadde receyued of the Geant Corf so heuy & so grette a strook wuth out deith or mayne/ Jason and the Geant so born to the erthe ad sette a fote. as sayd is Relemyd them self anon in their stāding and marchid oone agaynst that other/ Thē the strong Geat drewe his goode swerd out of his sheathe. & cried jaso farring. Vaisale or felawe thou hast doū to me now the most grettest dishonour that euer happend or came to me. And therefore kepe thy self from my faytes the best wise thou maist/ for if the arme with the good swerd faylle me not at thys tyme: I shal es-

founde the in short tyme. And after
I shall drynke thyn blood and ete
thyn herte in depyrte of the dneyl ad
forou that thou hast don to myn her
te. A tyrant felonious & outre
cuydant aswerde the noble pven ja
son/ what cnyll woldest thou doo/ if
hit helde at no man/ but at the. Cer
tes hit happeth ofte tymes that su
che menaces ben sayd of grete fere
and drede And al is don for to saue
his lyf/ But to the regard of the ad
of al thy menaces I make no comp
te net doubte the in no thing. And
in that thou sayest of drynking my
blood and etyng myn hert I shall
kepe the right well by the arde and
the helpe of the goddes/ for to falle in
suche inhumanyte or furour/ And
I hope where I haue angred the in
thyn herte/ that hit shall not be long
to/ but that thou shalt be angred in
herte in body/ and in soule. Than
that corfus the right cruell geat had
vnderstand the wordes of jason he
lefte vp his heed and chyn all char
gid with heer lyke a Beer/ and af
ter enhaunced his trenchant sweer
d/ with a grete Corage right angry
and smote Jason and gaf hym so
terryble and poyssant stroke that
he bare a way more than a grette
quarter of his shelde/ And whan the
noble pven Jason felte him so smert
of the Geant he lefte vp his swerd
a heuyl wher with he arauight his
mortal enemy/ vpon the coppe of

his helme in employng alle his my
ght/ that the Geant was constray
ned to enchyne his heed alle lowe.
Wherof many had grete meruayle

As ye may vnderstonde the twoo
Chappons began to entreaste eche
other with their trenchant swerdes
Alle way the geat after that he had
receyuid this peysant strooke he ha
uiced his hand with hys swerde
agayn and supposed to haue smert
jason/ But jason whiche was lyght
& delyuere and wel amised/ his feet
drew him a part in suche wise that
the stroke of the geat fylle on the er
the so depe. that if he hadde arauight
hym playnly/ he hadde confounded
him. Than the pven Jason whiche
had so voyded hym fro the strooke
fled to the geant/ And gaf hym su
che a stroke vpon the ryght sholdre
that he brake his hauberk/ and ma
de him a grete wounde Than jason
withdrew his swerde alle bloody.
And whan Corfus the stronge ge
ant felte that jason had so hurte him
Certaynly he wente he shold haue
goon out of hys wittie/ for as moche
as he sawe the swerde of his aduers
sarye was dreyd wyth his blood/ &
was moche angry. But jasp settely
tyll ther by. Danyng he bega a lytil
to smyle and lawe/ And yf he was
glad/ so were they of Olyferne/ that
beheld the batayle of the twoo cha
ppons/ But hit was not long after

but their knynges changed into wepynges. For the geant as all despayred. Ran vpon Jason so eagerly that he wist not how to saue hym on that other syde he sawe hys sheld all pieces And with that he smyt hym a wounde vpon the lyfte syde that the blood ran dou fro the wounde largely. Right long fought the right wyllat champions that one agaynst that other in so moche that they detreched & brak theyr sheldes by fyne force: hit was a good sight to see Jason the noble knight how he delyuered agayn the geant Lorfus so meruaylous bataille gyuing to hym so moche trauaylle in pouerfuyng him so besely that the Geant began to waue wery in suffring so many strokes and began strongly to swete. Than for to refresshe hym selfe / he must nedes departe & leue to fyght and smyte Jason and to withdraue him a parte. Whan the worthy Jason apperceyved the manere of the Geant and that he foughte for to reste him. he had grete poye: how wel he had as gladly rested: hys aduersayre had: whan he considered in him self: that he might reste him and ease him. and that he was not hurte but in one place / he approached to the geant & sayd to hys
Ha! a right myserable tyrant. Approche the toward me and late vs forme & make an ende of thyre battaylle now begone. I perceyue now right well that a bedde for to reste

the on sholde be to the more playfyr: the on sholde a bataille or a slout to be furnished. The Ladye the that hit becomen to come to the end of our entrepryse. And that ther is no remedye. and knowe that my courage hath brought and conduried my body vnto this point. But from hence forth my body shall condurie hit by the vane of loue / in whiche me thinketh I fele my puissance redoubte. Whan that I remembre her. which aboue alle other ought to be best beloued of me. As she that is veray withoute any exception
Incontinēt that Lorfus the cruel & nell Geant hadde understode of the noble damoiseau Jason that he was so amorous he began to save to hym by grete malice. Certes this gentil knight I perceyue right wel that youre hert is prysoner in the mercy of some lady. I requyre you in the name of her / and by the faith that ye owe to her: that ye come and reste you besyde me a lytell. And we shal deuyse vs to gedre of oure adventures.
Ha! a right recreant and wery knyght baulde answered: the noble damoiseau jost. A thou sekest nothing more but for to reste the. And yf I acorde to the thy requeste. hit is to my pynce for thou maist nomore. Notwithstanding in the name of my right hyght maistresse I am content to do as thou hast requyred. But beware that thou reste not long: With these wordes the Geant Lorfus and the
c 17

noble Jason sette down vpon the grasse.
And after they began to deuyse
and the Geant corfus sayde to him
Right gentyll knight as I vndersta-
de ye ben auerous. Hit may well be
sayde Jason. Of whom is hit sayd
the Geant. of a lady sayde Jason.
What is she sayde the Geant. The
most fayr of all fayr aswerde Jason
Ye sayde the geant as to your sene
blannt The worlde ingeth her so as
werde Jason. Ha a sir knight sayd
the Geant. ye be a grete sole. for per-
euenture ye sawe neuer your lady.
And ye save and name her for the
most fayr of alle other. ad yet that
worse ye. ye holde her for your ad
hyt is possible that she ys longynge
to moo that an hoderd. Howe ma-
ny ben ther of the that ben not dou-
ble. I loud. not long syn a lady right
fayr to myn aduyse. But she is four
le right terribly. Men preyse and a-
lowe moche the fayr Mirra. But I
trowe who behelde her well round
about. ther shold be founden som
what of Reprehencion. Ha a right
offlopall traitre aswerd. jaso. howe
darst thou by thy grete outrege to
thensle euill vpon the flour of alle
ladyes. whiche hadde so moche of
bounte. of beaulte. of wytte. And
whiche is garnysht of so many hye
he and noble vertues. and is a ve-
ray myrrour vnto alle other. wher-
fore by the sayth that I owe vnto
loue or awe. I etc or dreke thou shalt
dye it. And vpon lighthe on thy feet

and kepe the from me if thou thin-
ke good.

The noble and gentyl knyght Ja-
son arose with the woodes alle en-
flamed of ire and malisalent. And
toke forth with his sword that laye
on the grasse alle bloody. The Geant
roose also. but hit was not lychly.
For his legges were Royde lyke a
a voyager. that had alle the day to
fore haue voyaged or goon a Jour-
ney. and than Jason cam and smote
him vpon his lyfte arme and so
employed all his pyssance that he
departid the arme fro the body in
suche wyse that he fell down to the er-
the. Than the geant by right aspre
distresse made a meniallo. a right
horrible crye. After this as one full
of a terrible courage haunced. his
swerde swerung by alle his goddes
that he wolde avenge hym. but he
wiste not how he myght sewe Jason
for so moche as he was light & deli-
uere ad. abel wel knowing the tour
of his strokes in suche wyse as he
alwaye defended him vailiantly &
dislournd the strook of his sword.
That his enemye fought all waye
ad. coude neuer attayne to reche hi.
And in this wyse the bataille dured
long in so moche that the sonne bega
to demale in to the weste. But the no-
ble preu Jason among many stroos
hes emuerted. hi self by suche vail-
lance in smiting vpon the Geant
corfus with his trenchant swerde.

that he draught him on the hyst of
his helme in strokes one aft an oth
in oon place that at the thirde stroke
he enfordrid & to frussid his helme
and the corffel to the heed. In suche
wyse that of the grete agusshe that
the geant suffryd: that he fylle doun
a swoine vpon the sande seeping all
they of oliferne. And of that other
part the Escalaions whiche were
foroufull & abassid.

Incontinent as the worthy Jason
hadde slayn ad synpton doun the ge-
ant to the erthe as sayd is. he dishe-
med him. but he foude that he was
dede: wherfore he leste him there ly-
eng. And in signe of victorie he sea-
sid his swerde. and after wete vn-
to his hors. whom he founde pastu-
ring. But he had no leyser to saddle
him because of many Escalaions that
he sawe meue for to come and rene
vpon him. Therne he seasid his hors
by the bydel: & withoute saddle sterre
vpon him. And for alle doubtes he
withdore we into the cite as sone as
was possible for him. Wherof the
Escalaions hadde right grete despyte.
And than whan they apperceyuid
that they gate nought in pursuyn-
g of jaso for they were alle a foote:
they withdore we hē to Corfus who
they founde dede: for whom they
were gretly discomforted: in so mo-
che that he semed: that alle her trust
and hope was loste and goon.
And among alle other whan the
king knewe the my faulture of hys

geant. he was so foroufull that of al-
le the tyme after he spak no oon word.
For he had grete affaice in hys
strength: in his grete hardnesse. &
in hys entrepryse.

Grete and meruayllous was the
sorrowe that the king of Escalaione
and hys men demened: for the deeth
of the stronge Geant Corfus. And
on the contrarye the noble Quene
Myrro & alle they of the Cyte of ol-
ferne demened: grete ioye and ma-
de ryght ioyous chiere for the noble
victorye of the vaylliant Jason.
Than the noble quene Myrro accord
payned: of a grete nombze of ladies
and of damoy selles of knyghtes: ad
sanyers cam to the gate ayens Jason
espyed: with suche gladnes ad
consolacion that hit can not bespoken.
And anon as the noble knight Ja-
son espyed: her he sprang doun of
hys horse and made to her the reue-
rence. and after presented to her the
swerd of the geant Corfus. ad sayd
Madame lo here is the swerd that
your knyghtes hane so moche doub-
ted: here to fore. beholde hit wel ad
doo with alle your plaisir. Than the
noble & fayre lady answered to Jason
A ryght excellent knyght. thanked
be the godd: that by your hye entre-
prise & vailance hane this day deli-
uerid: the cite & all the peple of oly-
ferne of a meruayllous drede & fere. &
syn that the cymmyell Geant cor-
fus is dede. Alle the remenaunt: as
who sayth is as goodes as vayne.

quitted. And therfore come ye vnto
to our palays. & we shal doo visite
your woundes by our Surgeons.
which shall orderne right wel and
diligently for your helthe.
There was the noble Iaso brought
vnto the palays with grete loug &
preissinges of the ladyes & damoisel-
les of the knyghtes and of the peple
of the cyte of Olyferne. The wedo-
we be wailed grete because he
was not erst comen for the losse of
her husbandes. They that were ma-
ried reioysed and were glad of his
comyng. They that were discor-
ted and desolate recoured their co-
rage alle newe. For in the vaillan-
ce and in the hygh vertues of Iaso
rested all their hope. In his strenght
they toke affiance. In his witte they
trusted. In his vailliance they we-
re reconforted. And in his goode
fortune consoled. Certes hit semed
to thei theie. that thei were deliue-
red from the paynes of helle. and
brought into paradys. What shal
I more saye. the sayr Myro thoughte
and dreined oft tymes of Iaso. as
of the knyght that she lonyd most of
the worlde. The preu Jason was
thre dayes long in the palays wy-
thout any armes beryng. And du-
ring these thre dayes the sayr My-
ro wente ofte tymes vnto hym. ho-
ping that Jason shold haue requy-
red her of loue. whiche he hadde
gladly doon. but as clementous and
doubting the recountres of resuse.

durste I no manere touche that ma-
tere ne make any semblaunt to her
ne to none other.

On the fourte daye than whan the
nobles of Olyferne sawe that Iaso
was hole of his hurtes and myght
well bere armes. they assembled &
coun vnto the Quene Myro & sayd
to her. Madame ye haue wel cause
for to reioye your self. yf a herte is for-
tunat after grief vpon grief may re-
foundre whan fortune wyll fauon-
re and ayde. We and your counceyl-
le haue often tymes beholde and see
the right hygh prowesse and discre-
te conduyte of your knyght Jason.
Certes hit may wele be sayd. that
hys lyke was neuer founden. hit se-
meth to vs. that fortune hath brou-
ght hym vnto your handes. for to re-
suscite and reyse you. for to take
vengance of the ouer grete euyllis
and mescheyues that hath ben doo
to you and your men during this
warre. And for many raysons we
counceyle you. that ye orderne ad
constitute the sayde noble Jason ca-
pitayne of this Royaulme and chief
of your warre. For we thinke so mo-
che noblesse & vertu in hym. that he
shalle neuer haue resse in hys cora-
ge vnto the tyme. that he haue chas-
sed awaye your mortell enemyes
oute of your Royaulme. ad brought
them to disconfiture.

It is to wete. whether the noble
quene Myro was right ioyous in
her herte. whan she herd so hyghly

recommended him that she moste lo-
ued: above alle the men of the world
hit is no meruaille thawh she so we-
re & delonayely she accorded the re-
queste that the nobles & her conceyll
hadde made to her. And forthwith
she sente for jason and in the presen-
ce of the that had made the requeste
as afore is sayd: she constituted hi
Capitaine generall of all her royau-
me. Thene jason remercyed & tha-
ked the noble Quene Myrro of the
honour that she had don to hi & also
the nobles & her conceyll for the
goode purchace. In excusing gretly
him self of nonhabillite saying that
he was not propice ne worthy of so
hye charge & honour to enterpryse:
But all they that there were present
sayde: That notwithstanding his
excusacions they wolde haue none
other capytayne but hym: and that
he sholde be it: as ferre as he wolde
not disobey the noble quene Myrro.
They shewid hym so many dem-
strances that he enterprised: and to-
ke vpon hym the charge: and that
sameoure the noble quene Myrro
deliuerid vnto the noble damoiseau
Jason all that was necessarie to hi.
and ordeyned his estate: And whā
the noble preu Jason felte hi in this
honour so hygh sette in his estate: he
sente forth with to the king of escla-
uoye commanding him to departe
he and all his ooste from thes. And
that anone he sholde voyde the roy-
ame of oliferne: or ellis on the morow

betymes he sholde dispose him & ma-
ke him redy to be receyued in bataille.
Whā the puissant king of Escla-
uoye understood that jason hadde so
sende him his maidermet. he hadt ry-
ght grete meruaille. how wel he ans-
werde to the herualde that he hadd
not entencion for to disloge him ne to
reysse his siege: & that he wolde erst
hame at his maidermet the noble que-
ne myrro: for to doo with her his wil-
le: & sente word agayn vnto the no-
ble preu jason that also dery as he had
his lyf he shold kepe hi that he came
not in his presence. and if he came in
his handes: he sholde doo him deye a
miserable deth.

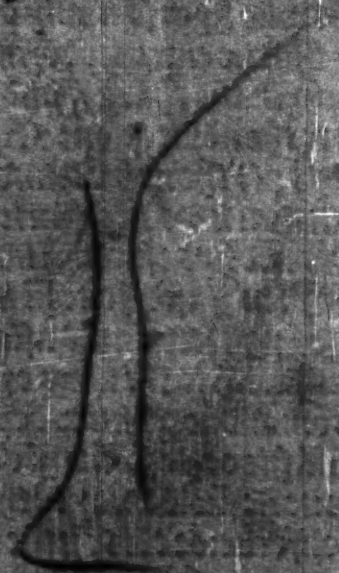
¶ Incontinēt as the noble preu jason
had vnderstande this answer. he dy-
de to publish in all the quarefour
of the cyte: That all they that were
of age to bere armes shold be redy
on the morow for to goe with hi
for to enuoye & fygite with there
enemies: & th^e passid that day
to the myght. And inson thene be-
gan to theke on the grete honour & charge
that he had receyued: & thene whā
he was withdarned in to his cham-
ber continuing his amorous pe-
ces & thoughtis. He be-
gan to saye by
him self in this maner. O a my de-
re lady how haue ye do to me this gre-
te worship & gyde to me more good
theile a ppyerment to myn estate. As
how shall hit be possible to make the
excesse of bolite: of clerenes of bea-
te with all other vnyces that be in you

I ought not to meruaile if yowre al-
 ght excellent beame darweth to some
 lone the corages of strange palces for
 ye be adressed in all boundes the
 moost fayr creature and the moost
 discrete that god and Nature ever
 fourmed The right most pfect that
 is ough where-hon shold it be theie
 but if ye were beloued of alle folke.
 Certes ye are worthy that the ayer
 be replenished with callinges and
 of voyces cryeng after you and re-
 quyring yowre grace & mercy. Ha-
 a ye that be so moche excellent and
 vertuous. That alle my thoughtes
 and ymaginacions ben toired and
 grue to you that ar of so moche hye
 valour. Not withstanding I shall not
 absteyne me to loue yowre noble pso-
 ne. For I shalle the better prospere &
 be of the more value ¶ In suche or
 semblable wordes the pryncesse pas-
 sid the moost pte of thenight & vnto
 mornen. the daye appered fair and
 cleer And anon after in short time
 after the deth of the emperour. Ja-
 son and the syrien adoubed them
 and assembled them of the cite to
 fore the palays of the quene Alire
 and than when Jason sawe & knewe
 that his people were sette i ordenaunce
 he wente vnto the sayd mirro & said
 to her I this manere. Madamne pra-
 ye ye for your knyght the whiche a-
 boue alle thyng desireth that he myg-
 ht doo that thyng that might be to
 yow right agreable & prouffitable to

you and your cyte. Certes right ex-
 cellent and valiant knyght answered
 the quene emperour ye ar moche pray-
 sed and highly recomended of my
 men And for so moche I praye you
 that in this iourneye ye haue goode
 corage so as to desede in quarele whi-
 che is goode & iuste And as to the
 regarde of my selfe I put myn Ar-
 mee and my men vnder the cōdū-
 se of yowre preudhōmye and yowre
 wysdom. Praying vnto the goddes
 that they wille make yowre fortune
 to shine clere and tenhaūse my god
 de quarele

¶ Now by the hye vailliance of Ja-
 son the king of sklaunye & his oof-
 te were discōfited & him self slain to
 fore Olifeme:

My fine



A. B. C. D. E. F. G. H. I. J. K. L. M. N. O. P. Q. R. S. T. U. V. W. X. Y. Z.



Thus as the noble que-
ne spack & admonestid
the worthy knight ja-
son & his mē to do wel
& fight wayliantly in
defending her luste & good quarele/
jason began to beholde her so ardaſli
that she was ashamed hon wel that
she as wyse & discrete helde honeste
manere. & than the noble jason after
the leue and congre taken as well
of her as of the ladys and damoy-
selles departed fro the palays with
grete bewailinges/ and mounted
on his hors: But there were many
of the ladys and damoisselles of the
court that began to bewepe hym/

prayng vnto the goddes to gyue hi
good aurenture/ And they sayd one
vnto another that it sholde be grete
dommage yf to hym came one for-
tune other then goode/ & that they
had neuer seen none so courtous ne
so gracysous/ and that he was the
veray founteyne and welle of nobles-
se. Amonge theſe as the noble preu ja-
son was on hors bak he sette his mē
in ryght fayr ordonaunce / and after
sette hem on the waye toward the
felde And the peple by all the waye
that he passed knelid down to see
hym & prouoqued the goddes vnto
his ayde and helpe. And theſe word
he was comē ito the felde he assen-

And all his folke and putte hem in
 faye ordonance of batayle. And the
 which he had requyred the instally
 and anonestly the to doo well. he
 dide doo marche the ayen their ene-
 myes which abode them a fere re-
 gny and right well oaderned. At
 the meynyng Jason dide doo forwe
 trompettis labours and corne sa-
 rasins/buyfines & other instrumentis
 so melodiously that hit semed that
 they hadde goon vnto a wedding or
 mariage or somme grete feste. And
 thus triumphing of one hye wille
 medlyd with Joye desiring to doo
 well. A corysing them self singular-
 ly in the vaylliance and goode con-
 duryte of the right worthy and no-
 ble knight Jason they approached in
 synche wise theyr mortell enemyes
 that they began to couche their goo-
 de speris and begynne the stonr. And
 in that same tyne as the king of scia-
 uoyre helde his me in arape a mer-
 uayllous grete Raiben cam fleyng
 ouer his hede cryeng right horribly
 A continent as the king of Escia-
 uoyre herde synche a crye he began to
 tremble for Ire & be in a grete an-
 nyer & loshed after the rauien & sayde
 O uer hard and trembling hope.
 This maketh me to entre l to fene-
 fyre For this foule is messenger of
 the deeth or of right euill aventure
 and this is an euill signe for I fele
 mye vannes all voide of blood. Ha
 a uider lady what shall I now doo
 Certes I shall neuer put me to repoo-

che for to flee. I hadde leuer deye ad-
 lete here my lyf than ouer fyeld be
 rehered to poore of me any dishon-
 se indignite. Certes alle they that
 were the aboute him were fere abo-
 shyd & not withoute cause. But ne-
 vertheles they recomforted the self
 the best wyse they might and anon
 was made that on bothe sides a mer-
 uayllo^s crye with which they mar-
 ched that one ayen that other. And
 began by the archers ad arblasters
 the battayll so afaire that the Ayer
 was derked and obscurd with the
 quarelis and arrowes & stones that
 flew so thikke ad made with their
 cryes a grete bruyt right mervayl-
 lous.

The vaylliant knight Ja-
 son was in the foremost fide
 of his people holding his
 bowe in hye hild wher with he lete
 fyre Arrowes upon his enemyes
 lincell. But atte last the hottelassed
 And whan Jason sawe that he flet-
 te upon his horse ad toke hye shield
 and his spere In cryeng Oufene
 by thre tymes and smote hye hoar-
 w^s his sporis & thrested into the mid-
 des of his enemyes so swifly that
 prufus ne the fryens conde not fo-
 lowe him at the beginning. These
 whan hit cam to breking of speris
 The king of toscane ad the king of
 bongre knewe him anon wherfore
 they rauent him saying that they
 wolde auenge the deeth of the strong
 gent coofus And bothe vaylliantly

him trauersing their speris vpon
his shelde withoute endomayng
his shelde: but hit is well to beleue
that the noble preu jason killed not
at the first coure: for he smote the
king of bongre by suche radent that
he lefte hym oute of his arsons / and
bare him there vnto the erthe: And
so passid forth. and thence cam aga-
ynst him the king of Poulane but
that was to his eny helthe: For ja-
sons spere trauersid his shelde hys
hauberk & the body alle to breking
his spere: And thence cam on vnto
the batayle Prusus accompanied
of his knyghtes That meruailous-
ly myghted them self in enseyning
the saytes of jason / and thus began
one and other to shewe them self
with ryght grete effusio[n] of blood
on bothe parties: But moche more
of them of Esclauoye / then of the
of Olyfene.

Incontinent that the noble Jason
had broken hys spere / he gryped in
his hand his good sword that was
cleer and trechaunt / And p[re]ten-
ding that me shold speke of his fal-
tes and vaillances he adressed hi
on that parte where he sawe the ba-
nyer for all of Esclauoye. And sup-
posed to haue entrid there vnto his
enemyes. but they held hem thir-
ke togeder. and cast ad smote vpon
Jason ryght asprely. And jason v-
pon them by suche vertue that he of-
foundred plente of their heedes. de-

trenched their sheldes and felle
grete nombre of good knyghtes / For
the vailant Prusus and his kny-
ghtes aboded than there in fuyng
Jason at every strooke bathed hys
sward in the blood of hys enemyes
And dide so grete fete of armes on
alle sydes / that they that behelde hi:
and his mayntene. callid him deth
ad sayde / Certes the deth assayllet
vs hauping the forme Shabylemet
of a knyght. Flee that wole hys fu-
reut and his trechaunt sword / for
whom he arechet shall neuer after
see fayr daye.

Jason thus in this whyle dyde Ar-
mes at hys wyll / For he beyng on
horse made the sclaud knyghtes mar-
che a foot and many other with ou-
te nombre / one and other saide that
his body was all of stele / And that
he was noman mortall / but that he
was a thing of that other worlde:
For hit semed to hys aduersaries
that they hadde no spere no sward
that myght entre in to hys body. ¶
What shall I saye vnto yow: he dy-
de so wel that by vryue force with his
trechaunt sward he brake the wars-
des and arape of the Esclauons ad
cam vnto the banere of the kinge es-
clauon where he was accompanied
with xxx. knyghtes that rengid the
for the garde of the baner But inco-
ntinent whan they sawe the sword
of jason redy for to smyte on them.
The moste assured of them began

to trouble. Nevertheless they sette
him in aray and toke their sheldes
haunced their swordes and entred
freely and fast a foote the puer jason
swymyng in a newe courage bi gre
te plaiis and appetite for to gete goo
de loos & goode renounee smote in a
mong the knightes that withstode
him with al their puissaunce. And
therin in this manere began again the
bataille and a meruailous stour in
so moche that on alle sides men my
ghte see knightes slee eche other shel
des to breke & slel pieces/ humberes
dismailed/ helmes broken/ & blood
spryng out of theyr woundes and
falle vpon the erthe

Certes the noble puer jason hadde
there moche to doo & suffre as well
for to kepe his men in aray/ as for
to enuaye and assaile his enemyes
For his shelde was smyt in many
pieces/ his armures were adonima
ged/ in many places/ This notwithstanding
standing he emertued hym selfe de
fending/ wold neuer cesse. til he ca
me vnto the banere of the king of
Esclaunye/ and to the knight that
bare the banere he gaf a stroke so dis
measurable that he cleft his hede vnto
the chyn. And fill down dede fro
his horse to the ground/ & the baner
also in the presence of the king of es
claunye. The whiche anon as he
perceued that stroke/ withdraue
him a parte and one of the knightes
wente for to amerce & releue the ba

ner/ but the noble puer jason made
of him as he dide of that other. And
after that he brac and all to rete the
banere in pieces at the hors feet.

This don he began to smyte on the
right syde and on the lyste side. And
therin the Esclaunys losse courage ad
vailliance. And on the straine they
of olyferne seeryng the goode aduyn
te of their captiuitie began to growe
better ad better in suche valon that
as many enemyes as they met
te/ they slewe with their swordes.

And so in the ende hit shapped that
as the noble jason ran here ad there
he recouered the king & slewe hi
with one stroke that he gaf hym
with his sword. Than the esclauys
alle disforzted & depaured as they
that hath no more expectance ne ho
pe to obteyne the victorie escaped
saying. Late we slee ad save our self
for alle ys losse. for the king is dede.

¶ With whiche crye they turned
their back. and put hem to flight ad
dyspayre/ how well that they were
yet more than. v. m. And than the
wayllymunt Capiteyn jason and alle
his bataylle pourewed them chal
cynge ad slemyng them out of the roy
aume of olyferne. This don the no
ble jason ad his compaignie retour
ned vnto the place where the esclau
ys had holde their siege/ & there thei
founde riches plente. & in whan
thei had depyed theyr geyn & busi as
hit appertyneth. vnto suche a caas

to every ma his part after his obedi-
cion/ The ryght vailiant jason com-
manded to trusse the tentes & paul-
loris of his enemyes. And than he
and his companye retourned in to
the cite as raynqueurs with moche
grete gloie and triumphe.

The sayr Myrra cam than to me-
te with Jason garnished wryth a
gracious maintene. And made to
him the grettest honout & reuerence:
that was to her possible/ leding him
vnto her palays/ where he entrid
with grete payne. for the peple was
assēbled there on alle partes aboute
hil in a meruailloⁿ nobre for to see hi
And cryed alle with an hye voye
sayng. Nowe is retourned agayn
victorio^s our defedour: our swerd.
our helthe and alle our esperance:
whiche hath only in him self more
of vaisselage than is in all Escleuo-
mye/ and ought to be honoured & re-
comanded/ aboue alle other. Certes
the noble jaso was fested this night
& recōmāded/ of suche and sembla-
ble loenges of the of Oliferne/ whi-
che made in the stretes daunces and
esbatemens thanking their goddes
And alwaye Jason was more ad
more in the grace of the ladyes/ For
the best both the most fayre the best
accomplished/ & the most espee all
fyred their loue in hi/ Alle were ja-
louse of hi. But jason neuer thought
on none of them/ but onely vpo the
seulle ad outrepassed beaute of the
vernonse Myrra: whiche alwaye

was in hys memorie/ And all they
hadde wondre & meruaile of the be-
aute/ graciouse. witte & perfection
of jaso. And for to abregge this sto-
rie the vailiant & outrepren Jason
was in this gloie and triumphe vn-
to midnight whiche thā withdore we
hym: And whan he was withdore
wen in hys chambze he reentred in
to hys reuerie of loue as he hadd be
to fore accustomed. And sette alle in
oublie and forgetting the poyssant &
dangerous strokes that he had that
day receyved in the bataylle ayens
the Escleuans. wherof his body was
right sore. and concluded in him self
that on the morne he wolde declare
his corage vnto the lady. But whā
the daye was come and whan he
cam to fore her. he felte hi self so sore
surpsed with loue that he wiste not
what to saye. And th^o he drof forth
longe ad many a day that he for-
le his hardines of armes. his swete
speche ne his strengthe coude not a-
uaylle in gyuing him hardiesse/ for
to discouere his corage vnto his la-
dy Wherfore on a night in his bedde
began to blame him self / and sayde
softely to him self in this manere

What may prouffiten the
stimuell be waylinges that
I make for my lady. I am
not a ferde whan I fynde me in a
troublo^s bataylle of an hōderd thou-
sand men but whā I suppose to spe-
ke to my lady / I tremble for feere ad

Ande I have made nat what to saye for
as yet I am as all amysed. In
this wyse as a poore and simple of all
man that suffreth to dye for longer
rather then for shame he dar begge
his lyf. O what vergoigne proce-
deth of such shamesfastnes. I speke
to my self allone & I answer. Ofte
tymes I am aduised that to morow
I shal do meruailes & so I schide right
wel but whā it cometh for to be don
I haue no memorie no remembraunce
of all my conclusiōs. Am I not then
wel simple: whā vnto te most sage
the most sage. the most discrete. And
the most vertuo^s of all other. I ha-
ue no hardynesse for to saye my desi-
re & will. how wel my herte nigheth
that I am so what in her grace. but
now cometh vpon me an other in-
gennēt. & me semeth that she wil ne-
uer accomde to my requestes. O right
noble and nonparaille. Alirzo she is
without peer. as the rose amōg thoz
nes. Alas & what shal I do without
you. I haue made a pēte to you of
my hert & my will. if I vnderstode
that ye were bozē in a constellation
enpessing you of thinsfluence of lo-
ue. & that loue had no power to spee-
ne vpon you his vtues I wolde not
employe my time for to thēke on you
but whā me semeth that so grete ha-
bondaice of the weesse of beaute na-
turel as yours is. it may not be but
that it is entremēdd of loue of pite
& of merci. it must nedes be that your
fauourable frede be transshed in the co-

templaciō of your gloriouse valour.
Desiring your goode grace wishing
your alliance. & requiting the goddes
and fortune that of you & me they
make oon howe ad oon bed. where
we mighte braue the fouer my play-
firs of this worlde & plaiy fynde a
merrouse felicitye.

¶ He wau jaso with these wordes
fell a slepe. and after he awoke so a-
lunnyned with the fyre of loue that
hit was to him impossible to take his
rest. but to tourne and walowe and
trauaille in his bedde. And there as
loue thus assayled him agayn. he de-
termined vterly that he wolde ad-
uenture hi to speke to his lady. what
that euer happen therof. And so he
dyde. for the same day he cam vnto
her & layde in this wyse. Madame I
haue feruid you as well as to me is
possible for two causes. Principally
that one for thacquyte of cheualerie.
and that other not for to differue the
rychesses that ye haue vnder the po-
wer of fortune. But allonly that sin-
guler thing that nature hath made
you lady of and vpon whiche for-
tune hath purffauice. Madame ye
haue don to me plente of amoysses.
And offred grete yestes of monore.
Wherof I thanke you. how wel I
holde the but of litle exētime. for can-
tise of auarice haue not aluined me
of their fire. I demande not the grete
treasures that bē i the abysses of the
see. ner the that bē enclosed i the in-
taignes. my desire restith i h. singuler

things: that one is for to conquer
name in armes: whiche ought to be
the appetite of the vocation of all no-
ble hertes. That other is to obeye vn-
to the commaundements & plaiſances
of loue that bindeth. and obligeth me
to be youris: for to thence on you. to
attende & abide your beniuolence to
doo thing that may playſe your ey-
en & your herte.

Alas my dere lady all good & hono-
ur cometh of power: and yf ye be all my
deport and fortune. And the goddes
haue ſuffred me to haue doo thing
digne of amorous merite in your fa-
uour: put not ye your herte in discon-
gnyſaunce. by the whiche your noble
royaume is put in pees. Receyue hie
to your man trewe frende and louer
your knight: and the right humble
& obeiffaunt herte. of whom the bo-
dy ſeeketh with al your playſure to
obeye him that hath made al his tre-
ſour of iour beaute. fro the cure that
the goode fortune brought me hether
vnto your preſence. I was and haue
ben in all poyntes redy to lyue & dye
for you in your ſervice. in which I to-
ke aſſaunce I ſubmyſed preſty my
necke to bere the ſardell of iour war-
re: ye knowe how I haue boan it. ha-
uyn my dere lady haue mercy on me. I
ſupple ye your humbleſt for aſmoche as
neuer trewe louer requyred: his la-
dy with more deſire & affection in all
honour & curtoſſie.

The poer jason ceſſed: theſe ſtores

23
queſte in beholding the fayr impa-
right amorouſly: the whiche heard ſhe
with a glad will. but this not wiſta-
ding ſhe made no maner ſemblant.
but for aſmoche as to proue if jason
was aſmoche affected in loue as in
armes: ſhe aſwerde to ſil as ſhe ſole
weth ſayng: Certes fair ſire jason I
knowe that ye be he that haue diſ-
charged my royaume of them that
ete & deſtroyed the ſubſtance & whi-
che wolde by force haue occupied &
waſted hit. And ſo I will not ſaye
but that he be right digne of grete
merite. and that your thake and re-
ward ought to be yolden vnto you.
But vnto the regarde for to requyre
me of loue: me ſemeth ye haue moche
to ſerre enterpriſed: ye knowe well
ye ar none other but a knight: what
might ſaye the kinges & hye princes
of who I haue late made reſuſe. if I
goſe me to you. howe wel my nene-
cion is not in no wyſe to blame you.
But vnto the de that ye loſe not iour
tyme. I auſe you to ſeche ough wer-
ellis your partie. & than do ye wyſely
and requyre you to be content her
with for I knowe no better remedye
for your appaiſement. Alas my dere
lady aſuerde jason. Remembre you that
my hert is ſuche that ca chiefe by no
way none other lady in loue but you.
Certes that ſhal not be vnto the ty-
me that the fyrſtes flee in the ayer:
And that the byrds ſtoyne in the
water. My frende ſayd the lady

unto the requeste for sende to take
 nothinge difficulte is no grete paine
 ye be contente with your praye and
 thinge. Amen. But be ware that ye
 put your not in so perillous an
 error that ye can not easily come ou
 de. For I love you more than ye
 knowe. I am ready for to helpe you
 for we merite for the grete goodnes
 that ye have don to the cite of oxford
 I praye you that ye require me
 no more from hies foath. and late
 this suffice you. On a madame as
 werde jason than howe maye I ha
 ve suffisance when I may not find
 de grace to fore you no file by sage
 Of whiche right indigent and not
 satisfied. I remaine. ye dayne not
 to condescende to my prayers. hit is

now your please that I shall in dep
 pair. but for hit goth so and that ye
 will have no compassion of a trewe
 knight that hath be youris and the
 defendour of the hilde that hath ob
 tained the pene for your royaume.
 and the people name that hath tak
 vengeance of your ancient forfai
 ters and enemies. al dispaired I de
 parte praying unto the goddes that
 wille submyne you. with pitye and
 merci as thei knowe that is needeful
 for you & unto all oure goddes I
 commande you.

¶ Now that jason after that he had
 requited the quene micro of loue de
 parted alle disforsted fro olifeme.
 & how she wele after him



With this conclusion the parr
 Jason all in a trauaile a half
 requered: wente vnto the
 ladies & damoisselles. And the sayd
 myrrour & on woman whiche was se-
 crete with her deptyd: fro them. but
 the quene entred allone into her cha-
 bre/ thynking moche on jason. whiche
 at that tyme comen among the lady-
 es as said: is with an herte sorowful
 & enuydoned: with displeisur. thynked
 the grete of the grete curtoisie. that
 he had souden in the/ & in this por-
 te toke leue recomending him self in
 their goode grace. After deptyd the
 vnto his stable & commaded to sad-
 le his hors. ad after that he sente for
 his armes & adoubed: him / & forth
 with without ony more speche hon-
 well it was nigh night he rode forth
 out of the cite: & was so angry & des-
 plaisant that he wist neuer whither
 to become: & whan the ladies sawe
 that jason deptyd: fro the cite so allo-
 ne & discorsorted: thynking on the vi-
 tues where in he was edowed they
 cōplayned: him moche: ad saide one
 to an other that he had: not his herte
 in ease. Many of them bewailed:
 him / such a wise that the grete teares
 fell down from their eyes: and among
 the ther was one that knew somwhat
 of the secretes of the quene. & she ha-
 ving seen Jason taking his hors all
 armed: & departe out fro the cite ca-
 vnto myrrour alle bewept as she was
 & sayde to her in this manere.
 Madame what eyleth your knyght

or sodayne chaunce may come to him
 to departe out of your cite as wold: &
 allone at this ourte house ye sente hi
 lto ony place hit seemeth that he hath
 his herte oppressid: with affre dweil
 and sorow. Certes bele answerde
 the Quene. I wote not what hi ey-
 leth. but i tro we right wel that he is
 not alle at his affre: for in recōpensing
 of the good seruices that he hath do
 to me in this warre. he hath desired:
 & requized me of loue. & for a smoch
 as i haue ne: accorded to him his re-
 queste. he is departed: fro me all an-
 gry / & more knowe not I. Madame
 than sayde the damoisselle. gaf ye to
 him no maner hope ne esperance at
 his departyng / Certes i gaf to hi no:
 ne saide the lady. And how saide the
 damoisselle / ye haue said: to me more
 than a. All tymes to fore this tyme/
 that he was the only desir of your
 herte: i confesse that to you said the
 quene. for yet my loue is sette on him
 in mercyllonshyp. ad bere alwey in my
 soueraince his grete. be cause & his we-
 le doinges. / Ha / a madame answerde
 the damoisselle / why haue ye thā
 answerd: hi so coldeli & refusingly: cer-
 tes sayd the lady. i wote neuer why
 But that i was so abasshid & so cha-
 uffed: in my blood: whā i vnderstode
 that he requized: me of loue that i
 wist not to answer. & also bi myn ad-
 uise myn honour requireth that at
 this first requeste. I sholde holde me
 straunge & not takēdōne my self. For
 they that at the firste requeste of theyr

me to agree to them, ought to be as
faine. For as moche as the more
parte of men haue no verite no law
make as to the Regard of loue. And
also as be many that can non other
wyse doo, but serue ladies & gentill
women with lyes and deceytes. My
moder tolde me & bad me kepe this
lessen whan she sente me first to sco-
le. If I haue wel receyved her doctri-
ne me thinketh I haue not doon mo-
che amys. for the thing that is gotte
by grete trouble & long requestes
is moche more worth and better kept
theñe that is gotten lightly. Certes
that lady that of her loue is requyred
can doo no better theñe to holde her
strange & be moche requyred.
MA dame answerde the damoiselle
le. I accorde moche to that ye saye to
me, but ther is in all thinge manere
hou wel that there be many me that
praye & requyre ladies of their loue
as moche as they maye. making lesun-
ges & false othes that can not be cou-
ted, but certes madame this noble &
vaylliāt knyght Jason is not in myn
admys no thing like as to the comp-
te of other. & after that I vnderstode
by your wordes ye haue sent hym
from rowall heide & shamed in
so moche as I deme that he is goone
in suche wise as he can hether. For
at his departing he came & toke lene
of the ladies. Wherefore I am in do-
ubte that ye shal neuer see him mo-
re. And is he goon as ye saye saide
theñe the lady ye ceries saide the da-

moise. & he is certaili goode. By what
place & by which gate? That wote
I not sayd the damoiselle, but I trow
we better that he is retourned into
his countre theñe to any other place.
When the noble quene Myrto
vnderstood this that sayd
her, and that she had a lityll
remembred her self of the departing
of her dere loue & feede. she fyll down
to the erthe as all thyngh syn ten and
tronchoned with a merouse sorow
& dwele. she began theñe to wyng
her handes and to synne with her feet
saying not passing lowde. Alas. alas
fortune is to me hard. Alas and
what haue I doon my selfe euylauise
d whan I was requyred of loue of
the moste renomed knight of all the
worlde: of the most vailant in ar-
mes/ of the fayrest that lyueth. And
that I haue not humbled my self
with his grete humylite. I haue ma-
de refuse of my right grete wele & of
my grettest ewe & happe. Certes I
coude not kepe i myn hous the good
fortie that the goddys of their secre-
te tresour of their grē had sette to me
& brought & plated in my handes. By
my lill aduise & entedement I haue
chaunged out of defense full that haue
rescowed and brought hit agayn fro
mortal encombances by the hie ra-
lyrice of his pson & the treuante of
his body with the pcyo paye of his
blood & theñe what haue I do. As a
my herte what haue thou consented
My mouth what haue thou roided

fly longe what hast thou preferred?
 And myn entredement where were
 thou: Where was thy force or thy
 puissance, or thy will, that desiring
 the love & thalyaunce of hi that was
 abaddon, to the which haddest thy
 mouth closed, for shame & hast suf-
 fered the corporall & bodily mouth
 to denye that thing, that thou app-
 nyedest to seche aboute all other things.
 O right poure shamefastnes, ye hoii
 touse shamefastnes, i what ploye or
 in what pisse am i now by thy cau-
 se. Certes i am ashamed, that i haue
 refused thalyaunce of my frende & of
 my domicile. But certes i shall amē-
 de hit to my power, i shall goo after
 him so ferre til i shal fynde him. And
 I shall haue no shame to putte me i
 his mercy

disposed & also considered that as y^e
 some shoulde come to her that might
 whiche discomfited so muche the quene
 & the hausholde began to make her more
 bewaillinges & teares & after began
 to bewaile for her with mourning all of
 their thinges. & the quene said that
 woode yet more than death must

sure greue me more for after a ouer
 moche dangerous inueniencie she
 sendeth to me the death / Ha a late me
 sozo we. but what shal I now we doo
 I wote neuer what to thenke. and
 what ought I to doo by your faith:
 seme ye good that I ought to goo
 after him. or that I sende my faith-
 full man fter him of my knowleche
 Certes I thinke if I sholde sende a
 messenger after him that he wolde
 not come agayn / And if i wete my
 self after hi. that sholde be to me the
 grettest dishonour of the worde. ma
 dame answerde than the damoisel-
 le. ye ought to knowe your caas / and
 of two wayes to take the beste: If
 ye haue intencion that Jason be your
 husbonde / hit behoueth no lenger to
 sojourne. for ye muste goo or sende
 vnto him with alle diligence / & for to
 saye to you myn opinion: yf hit we-
 re so happend to me as it is to you:
 i wolde sende none other messenger /
 but my selfe. And knowe ye verily
 that ye may haue no dishonour for
 to goo after him vnderstonden and
 well considerid the good and agree-
 able seruices that he hath do to you
 and to your royaume / For vnder

the damoyselle: as I ha-
ue thought now sayde ye shal presente
to him the gawedde of the grete ho-
nour & good service that he hath do
to you in your necessite. this thynge
to me lye a substance for to entre into
specche of my principal cause sayde
the quene/ Certes madame aswerd
theie the damoyselle. whan ye shall
come and be to fore the knight loue
shall teche you to speke/ if ye will re-
corde the lessons and epistles of loue
by the space of se yere. it shall but li-
tyl prouffite to your auancement/ for
they lacketh nothing but thinspira-
cion of loue medlid with hardnesse/
& of humayne entredemet: speking
with the moth whiche is instrument
of the discharging & discovering of
hertes: Syr that it is so sayd the the
fayr Myrro quene of oliferne. Alle
thing considered I had moche leuer
to couere a lityll blame/ theie that I
shold in alle poyntes with oute cure
to reconere again alle the hole desire
and plaisir of mi herte/ & the cosola-
cion of myn eye. theie I shall saye to
you myn aduyse. that hit is nede and
necessite so to do. and that ye myste
nowe goo vnto my women and saye
to the that to morow betwines I shall
goo in pilgremage accompayned of
you onely and that they take hede &
see well to alle thinges. And ye & I
to fore the sounerising shal enterpri-
se in the most secrete wyse that shall
be possible oure loue ste vpo the most
noble and valiant knight/ the most

fayr/ & the most adressed that his li-
uing/ That is Jason myn only frede
& we shall do so moche that he shall
be founde/ This aduyse seemed right
good vnto the damoyselle/ the whi-
che with alle diligence obeyed to the
comauement of her maistresse: and
after these thinges aboute midnight.
they made redy her thinges and on
the morow early to fore day. bothe they
toke eche a good palfrey in habite
unknowen and rode forth on their
waye: and such was their auen-
ture that they cam for to bayle in the
logging wher her frede Jason had
logged that nyght/ And tha the be-
gan to demande of the hoothof that
Jays and contenance of the knight
& what chere he had made the even
to fore and at his departing what
way he had take & holde. And the
hoothof answered to the lady: that as
to the regarde of his chere and that
faire of the knight. he had neither ete
ne dronke in alle the evening/ And
as to the waye that he had holden/
he enseigned to the lady/ which was
than moche pensif for Jason. that
had not that evening take no refec-
tion of mete ne of drinke

¶ Now Jason fought wyth the king
dromedes in the shepe



The noble queen mirzo and
her damoyselles dyed than
no lodge at that batynge for
they toke their horses and roode as
hastely as to hein was possible & so
roode in dayes long after jason. he
king in every loge where they des
cended tidinges of fil. but they cou
de not overtake ne finde him. And
on the fourth day suring they cam
vnto a parte of the see where was
shewd vnto them a ship where in
were marchants of athenes & was
told to them that Jason was therein
& that he wold go to athenes & fur
thermore yf they wolde goo ther
was yet a ship of other marchants

that was on the poynt to departe:
but theise the sayr mirzo was in su
che a poynt of displaist whā she knew
we that jaso was departed that she
made grete sorowe. This notwith
standing she was anon conseyllid
what she wolde doo. & concluded syn
that she hadde somoche traueyled
that she wolde proue dame fortune
& went after jason. with this cōclu
sion all full of aspre sighilges she wet
to the ship that sholde disancre for to
go to Athenes ad agreed with the
marcher whiche was brought the
der by force of tempest & winde and
anon they disancred & depled: and
whan they sawe that it was calme

and he made redy the oars
and rowed by the force of their ar-
mour: for at that tyme me vsyd not so
many sailles as they do now: not-
withstanding they captoied in su-
che maner that they ca into the hye
see: where they rowed long tyme/ in
whiche tyme the queene Alstro beca
felle vnto the deeth. & finally whan
they had ben certayne space of tyme
a meruailous orage & grete wunde
caste hem here & there. in suche wise
that fortune broughte he to the por-
te of trace: magre al the maronniers
for they were al aduertysed that it
was perillous to arriue there because
of the kyg of that countre whiche was
named dyomedes.

The kynge dyomedes theise was a
tyrant ryght inhumayne/ and had
of long tyme be acoustumed to rob
be all them that arriued in his roy-
aume were hit by see or by lande/ he
was at that tyme solourning in his
crite named Byfance. The whiche
was after ward callyd constantino-
ble/ & incontynēt that this ship was
arriued at the porte of Byfance. Dy-
omedes dide hastily doo arme him.
& brought with him xxx. of his ty-
rants/ ad in this maner ca vnto the
porte where were arriued the two
ships of athenes. & assone as he mig-
ht be herd of the maronniers he es-
cryed the & sayde. vylayns merchants
& vnhappy come vpon hye & come
out of my shippes for ye must logge
in my payde/ or ye shal haue as ma-

ny strokes as ye may suffre

Whan the wyllow knight jason
had vnderstande the grete felonye
of the tyrant/ ad that he sawe that
alle the maronniers tremblid for drede
in suche wise that they durste not sou-
ne a worde. he enhaunced his heed
and answerde to dyomedes sayng
Gloston miserable what demandest
thou: be we not infortunat ynow/ whi-
as thou seemest late vs in pens. Dy-
omedes hering this answer was as
agry as he myght bee: wherfore he
sminded his pylces that incontynēt
they sholde auge him of the iniurie
that jason hath sayde to him in hys
presence. than the complices whiche
were right aspre & more redy to do
enyl than other wise/ escryed jason
to the deeth & descended from thens
that they were ill they cam to hys
ship vpon the sande: and whan the
preu jason sawe the manere of the-
se tyrants: he comforted him self
the beste wyse he might ad his ma-
ronniers whiche were so dysconfor-
ted/ that they had no power to put
hem to deffence: he toke his shilde &
held fast his goode sward/ ad had
them to take their bassils ad armu-
res: & that they sholde deffende hem
wyllowly and of goode corage/
But in this sayng the gholles appro-
ched jason & smote vpon hym with
their swardes ryght fierly: & cryed
they enuyghed him on alle sydes by
grete felonye/ But they coude not
well archy he for as moche as they

27
 was betwene he aboute a .vij. fote
 of watre/ wherfore som of the wete
 for to fecche a brigge of tre right stro
 ge & propice: & wherin were nayles
 of yron on bothe sides: and they dyde
 somoche as they fastned this brighe
 vnto the ship of Jason: And then
 they that were wel assentid: thre of
 the most valliant of them moued
 there vpo & myghte goo ther a fro
 te: But wha they supposed to haue
 smyten vpo the noble preu jaso. As
 valliant ad: cyght assured: fanght
 as he was: he emuertued hym seife
 vpo the by suche coudurte that with
 thre strokes of his good swerde that
 he gaf to them he made alle thre to
 tumble into the see: where they drū
 se so moche that they neuer arose
 but leste there their lyf

Whan the mariners of the shippe
 sawe that their lorde jason defende
 d hym so valliantly with the tre
 ching of his good swerde: they toke
 corage: for they feared their flauens
 and armures. And entermyed the
 batayle aynt their enemyes for to
 supporte ad: helpe a lytel jason: how
 well they held he gladdly in hande as
 they that fledde the strokes to there
 power. Certes the noble Jaso kepte
 right valliantly the passage of the
 brigge aynt the tyrants & furnished
 hem wth vpon the centre of the plake
 vpon which they wēt vp one after
 an other of whom many were hurt
 and slayn: There was the tyrant
 Dyomedes the whiche entremedid

him to his power. to coudurle his co
 plices and there brayed as a lion
 for somoche as his men myght not
 matche ne bete doū the valliance of
 the knyghte jason: The whiche allo
 ne resisted their fierse ad: purssu
 ce Notwithstāding for all his grete
 pride he ne dayned not to make any
 assault but by the brigge: What shal
 I saye yow/ certes the bataylle dured
 right lōg betwene jaso & the traciens.
 I so moche that the queene mirzo her
 de tydinges therof. And was told to
 her that ther was a knyght in the
 shippe of their spanye that made so
 many hie valliances vpo the tyrā
 tes of trace: that ther was neuer no
 ne seen lyke to him in prowesse

Wha the queene mirzo understo
 de these tydinges she thought inco
 nēt that hit was Jason that fought
 so valliantly for to desfede the two
 shippes: she had gladly auaided her
 self for to haue see his grete valle
 ge: but she was so right feeble that in
 no wyse she might lifte vp her heed
 and in lyke wyse was her damoy
 selle And so long dured the terrible
 batayle the ylle partye of the Tra
 ciens and of Jason that the traciens
 foude nomore a lyue but vij. of .xxij.
 that were come thedit And of the
 se .vij. seying the dech of there sla
 wes: ther was none so hardy that
 durste presente him to fore jason ne
 coule with hi Thā the king dyomedes
 seying this that said is: was so ad

gre that he myght no more be / And
 morning to do waylmanne & for to
 gme corage to his coplices: he wen-
 te up on the plasse & presented hym
 self so ferre that jason sawed him / &
 welcometh him with such a stroke
 of his swerde upon the hyst of his
 helme / that he smote him douer
 sid / upon the haygge and syn lyfte vp
 his arme with the swerde / but the
 pallards tyrants as were ad recre-
 ant fled alle trembling and were
 so abassid / whā they sawe their ky-
 ng Promedes so sodainly smere dou-
 thā soine of his complices drewe hi
 by the legges down from the brigge
 in so moche that they toke fro hi
 horn that was aboute his necke / &
 blew & founed hit lowde for to ma-
 ke assemble there the Cythereins of
 the cyte / the which hering the soun
 of the horn assembled the for to co-
 me to the rescouffe of their lord / but
 the tempest of the see cessed / than ad
 the maronniers casted the brigge in
 to the watre. And than whā they
 were disancered they departed with
 their shippes out fro the porte with
 all diligence. And began ryght joy-
 ously to rowe thāking their goddes
 and the hie vailliances of the no-
 ble knight jason that they were so es-
 caped of the dangerous paylls of
 the felon tyrant / The whiche on
 that other syde had so grete despyte
 & sorowe that he semed better a mā
 out of his witte than other wyse / for
 he had not foulden to fore the knygh-

tes that hadde so moche prowesse &
 vailliance as he had founde to in
 Jason

A The two shippes thā depar-
 ted from trace as sayde is:
 and were four dayes long
 upon the see. And on the fyfthe day
 they arrived at Athenes / where ja-
 son went a lade and so dide the faire
 Mitro / the whiche began to wave ho-
 le of her maladye. At whiche descen-
 te a londe Mitro espyed where Ja-
 son toke his loggyn / and she folowed
 accompayned of her damoiselle vnto
 the tyme that she sawe the loggyn
 / whiche was the hows of an no-
 table burgeys. And thā was she in
 grete thoughtes & variacions for to
 knowe whether she wolde logge in
 the same loggyn or not / Thus va-
 rieng in this doubte she approached
 the loggyn / & syn retourned agayn
 and after cam agayn / and synably
 whā she sawe that jason was not
 in the waye she wete in / & requyred
 of the bourgoys that for her money
 she myght haue a chambre in that
 house. Thē the bourgoys seying
 that the lady was moche wele adres-
 sid of gracious maner of speking &
 other wyse / he logged her & her da-
 moiselle to her plasse. And dyde do
 put the two palfreyes in a stable by
 Jasons horse / whiche anon began to
 nyhe assone as he smellid them / for
 he knewe them for as moche as they
 had ben long to gyder in olyfene / &
 so made they grete chere eche to o-

ther. wherof the bourgeys had grete meruaile. But thoughte nothing but well and gaf hem here ad otes. And after came to serue jason. And founde that his chambze was full of merchants and maronniers that were comen with him on the see/ whiche presented him wyne and mete/ and gaf him grete pestes of the Jewelles & other strange thilges/ In this chambze was with jason a man of fyve score yere honeste of his persone: and alway strong and havyle: the whiche seying this presentacion made to jason cam vnto the hoost and demaded him: who was this yong knight to whom men dyde so moche honour. but the bourgeys and thauncient man auid: o ne of the maronniers of this matere. And the maronnier sayde/ that he was the beste/ the mooste vertuous and the mooste vaillyant knight of the world: and that they gaf to him these presentes / for as moche as by his hys prowesse he hadde pserued them from theyr rannye and daunger of the king. Dromedeg and of hys complices. And so moche sayd the maronnier of jaso/ that they lugged him with his mayntene & semblance to be a noble knight & vaillyant. Among these deuises the merchants & maronniers toke thei leve of the prync Jaso & offred the to hys commandement/ & after returned vnto their howses: & anon after that they were goon. the bourgeys dyde

25
do couere the table: whiche was couered of the pestes. and jason wolde that the knight shulde sitte first be cause of his aage & aunciente: for in that tyme men helde the auncient & aaged men in moche grete reuerence and honour.

But in this present tyme hit goth all other wyse. the yong men presume to goo & sitte aboue olde & auncient men. & mocke & skorne them that be come to grete aage sayng/ that they be feble of thei membris of thei entendement and of nature. and ther by many children. that don thei father to vnderstande that they be foolish/ willing to haue in gouernance the poure olde me/ not poure but ryche. For hit is grete rycheffe to a man whan that honorably may amasse and bringe hys dayes vnto the degre of olde aage/ ad yet ben ther children that don worse/ for they desire and wisse thei fathers and moders ded/ and serue hem with thinges cotraye to thei helth & lyf. the whiche is gretest trefour that a man may haue as to wordly goodes. For howe many ben ther of them in these dayes I see al most non other: for the yong peple may not here the doctrine of the olde me: and wene that they ben so wyse/ that men nede not to shewe them any wysedom: & also they ben unkinde ad full of ingratitude in so moche that yf they knewe any thing wherwith they might dishonoure them they wolde do it.

they resenble vnto the sone of noe
whiche by decessio shewed the secre-
te membris of his fader. Alas what
curfed & blinde yongthe was that
For to come again vnto our mater
the noble jason sette him down at the
table by the auient knight. & after
that the hooftle & hostesse whiche of-
ten tyme reported jaso to make good
more. but jason might neyther ete ne
drinke. for certes he dide nothig but
thynke. & spak not one worde but if
he were demanded or ataisoned.
After souper whan the table was
royded jason & the auient knight
were leyde in one chambze: where
weretwo beddes: & whā jaso was
leyde he began to sighe in such wise
& of so inward sorow of his herte/
that it semed that the soule shoulde
departe fro the body / wherfore the
thauient knight that was loggdy
in that other bedde by: might not sle-
pe / & thoughte right well in him self
that jason was not at his ease. and
whan he had long herkened his si-
ghes & herde that they encreased al-
way more & more. he myght no lon-
ger tarye but he must speke / and sai-
de in this manere / Myr knight I ha-
ue grete manuaile of you wherfore
saide jason: for asmoch sayde thau-
ient knight. that your sighes & be-
wailingesuge to me that ye at I the
bedde of deth / how well by al that I
see & compare in you / hit semeth not
by the sight of the eye that ye be seke
for your colour is fressh as roose in

maye. Is it not thē grete manuaile
for to here you sighe / yea certayn / shā
a sit knight answerde theie jaso. if ye
hinge the disposicion of my body after
the colour of my face ye be greely a-
busyd for I haue a seknes & maladye
right secrete which shal first see me
er my face be stayned or discolou-
red I am al certayn: Myr saide thali-
ent knight / ye holde a grete rasisse of
dispaire: it is constraynt sayde jason

Certes sike knight answerde the olde
knight. If ye will hye what som e-
uer seknes ye haue or maladye / put
you in my handes & cure / and I ma-
ke me strōg for to hele & make you
hole. I trowe sit knight answerde ja-
son that hit is not in your curyng
and power that to doo / ner in all the
subtilte of alle the men mortall /
Whā answerde the auient knight:
be ye seke of the maladye of loue /
wherof no man may remedye but
your lady. Ya a sike knight answerde
Jaso thā who haith told you / me thi-
neth that ye appse me so sore that I
muste pfeffe to you my cana: And
so I declare to you that I am some-
che finet with the pestilence of loue /
that I may not hye ne endure ne ete
ne drinke ne rest neight ne day / In
good sayth answerde thauient
knight / ye dar not be asfard of deth
syn that ye haue non other infirmi-
te. For the maladye that preedeth of
loue is so graciouse / that hit putterh
noman to deth. Certes the seknes

is of grete ensoigne and payne But
hit is a maladie wherof me recoure
Byr saide that jason If I depe not of
bodili deth I shal dye of spiritual deth
for hit is in no wise possible that ne-
uer in this worlde I shall haue plasir
or solace and than shall I not be de-
de. Alas I muste nedes ye truly of
the most anguysshyf deth that any
man may endure. Byr answered tha-
cient knight ye tell me right grete
mettailes. I tell you trouth sayth ja-
son: For I am so infortunat in loue &
so moche unhappi and haue in my
self so litl of valent. that I am asha-
med and hountouse to lyue. And
wold that I were there. where I shal
be. wth honderd yere here after wyth-
oute any respyte

When thauncient knight vnderstode
that jason was in so moche & bitter
dispair: he had pite of him / & sayde
to him for a litl to cōferte him Cer-
tes gentil knight I knowe wel my
self & vnderstode of this marchād-
se that of your loue ye haue not erro-
red your first desire & wil/ but I wol-
de fayn knowe yf any man hath do
you wrog of your lady. or ellis if this
maladie cometh & pcedeth by the ri-
gour of her. Certes geth knight an-
swerde jason alle my mischies pcedeth
of the grete rigour of my lady & bi the
valour & simplenes of me. for I haue
fermid that sayr lady in a moche dā-
gerous warre that her mortall ene-
myes made to her not long syn i the
most diligēt wyse that I coude or mi-

ghit & after whā she was at her abo-
ue of her aduersaires. I haue requy-
red her of her grace that she wolde
be my lady in loue/ but she hath not
wylled to see in me so moche vertue
ne somoche valour that she wolde
accorde her to my request: and thus
I haue therfore my lyf in grete hate
& see none other remedie that / but I
falle in despaire

Byr sise answerde thauncient knight
haue not ye ofte tymes herd saye
that one losl & two recouered/ yf hit
be so that a womā hath made of you
refuse/ by your sayth shall ye therfor
re be suche a fool as for to fall in des-
payr. Cōsidere ye not that ther be y
nowh of other: and yf ye haue not y
nowh of one. I shal make you to ha-
ue a dosayne: ther is no grete deathe
ne scarcete of women/ Certes yf ye
remembre you wel ye shal saye that
they cracce out meies eyen: & ther-
fore al this wel cōsiderid yf your lady
sette litil by you/ do the same to her &
seche another without lōg tarryng.
Certes sir knight sayde jason/ whā
I haue wel marked and take hede
of your wordes. ye speke after your
plaisir/ These ben thynges that may
better be said than cyployted. Cer-
tayn sayde the auncient knight I tel-
le to you the secrete and the verray
hystorie: I wil wel that euery man
be amorous ad loue/ but that he ha-
ue twoo strenges on his bowe And
that noman put him so fersforth in lo-
ue/ but that he may withdrawe hi

in tyme and in season. women one &
other properly to speke ben malici-
ous in her werkes. and thys proces-
deth that eche of them adresse other
of inche councyll exhorte ad of fa-
uour. Men saye: that the moost or-
guillous ad proudest creature that
is. is the deuyl. and next after hym
is the woman. and next after is the
foole. that is ouerquydaunt. for pri-
de cometh not but of folye ad some-
che wenynge. Somme women ther
be that muste haue one amero^m mā/
to whom they kepe hem treuly. O-
ther be many that be full of wordes
and lene thei^r certis to alle the worl-
de. Other loue to haue a eye and to
kenes. ad they make lyke signes al-
so ferre as they may not speke to hē.
Other the^r ben that ben more pray-
id. and requy^rid for to enioye them
ad to haue thei^r grace. tha the gods
desben for to haue thei^r fay^r para-
dys. For tabregge and shortly con-
clude: Certes gentyll knyght. they
be well happy that haue not to doo
with them in ony suche receptes. ad
they be folles that haue to do moche
with hem. for he that may passe frō
them. may do no better tha to with-
drawe hym fer from hem in fleyng
the places. and alle the circumstan-
ces. Byre answerde than Jason I
suppose and thinke well that ye cou-
de saye moche better yf ye wolde/
first as to the regarde for to haue. ij.
striges on his bowe. That is to vn-
derstande: two ladyes. certes it is not

possible that he that so doth. may be
p^rsent in his werkes ne in his thou-
ghtes. for no mā may wel serue. ij.
maistres. for that one corrupeth
that other. Therne it is so. that yf a
noble man for to amance him self in
worship maye doo no better theⁿ
for to chese an honourable lady whi-
che he maye loue treuly secretly and
so perfaytly that he fere ad drede to
doo ony thing but that yt be honest
in alle thingis ad of Recomandacio
For alle ladyes desire nothing but
honour and hye Renommee. hyt is
thei^r propre vocacion and thei^r na-
turell condycion. theⁿ how shall he
haue desir of honour that is no trew
louer. for he that is double is to mo-
che ontrewe and fals. and if ony we-
le or honour happen to come to him/
it is agayn reason. ryght. and good
equyte. and if ther be ony suche cer-
tes they be not worthy to lyue. seen
that the ladyes be of so parfoude ex-
cellence. that the leest of all is worthy
to haue the best knight of alle the
world. And for that cause saye no
more: that i take two cordes or stre-
ges on my bowe. For certaynly I
had leuer to receyue and passe the
destrayt of deeth

Whan thaimciēt knight had
vnderstonde thā swer of ja-
son. he was moche abasshid
& sayde to him: that he wolde neuer
holde that waye ne purpose wher-
fore say^r hyre sayde Jason. for asmo-
che sayde the knight that mē sholde

mocke hit for I suppose wel to knowe that if right now ye sholde chese of two thinges one / That is to wete to receyve deth / or ellis chese a new lady that ye wold more sonethe lady than the deth. & for good cause Certes ther ben pléte of amorousis that susteine ad swere that for to save the honour of their ladies thei wolde attéde & take the deth / But I suppose yf they sawe the deth come they wold nomore abide him theie the quayle abyde the sperhaule / and for alle thysse rasons aboute sayde I counceille yow that ye leue this errours and oppynions. and recóforte yow self the best wyse ye can in your maladye For by myn advyse I beleue not that your payne be mortall: and I have not herde saye that evyr any man amorous by maladye of love lost his lyfe. But yf he went out of his mynde:

And with these wordes coude nomore replye que for he perceyved that he coude not make his mater goodner maintene it agaynst the olde knyght / and thus ending thei parlanet / he slepte unto the tyme it was nyght daye. And theie Jason awoke & bega to make newe sighes in so moche that the ancient knyght herde it agayn. how well that he was a slepe & was sodaynly awaked And theie wha Jason knewe that he was awaked he saluted him and gaf hym goode morow and sayde to him / Wyte kni-

gt because of your grete age ye have seen moche thing in your tyme. I demaunde you by your fayth if ye have knowleche i dremes / Wherfore age ye answerde the knyght. For as moche sayde Jason as I have not cessed this night to dreme. By my loyaulte sayd sire answerde the good old knyght / yf ye have dremed any thing that have nede of exposition or any interpretacion: there is no man i grece that shal better answer theto: theie my self: and therfore without any doubte. Telle me playnly yowr dreme. and I shall expowne to you the substance. Certes sire knyght sayde Jason / I had a meruailous dreme this nyght. which i maner of a passe temps I shall declare to you for as moche as ye ar conyng in the science of the expoficio therof / which dreme or vyfion was thys: Me thoughte that I sawe .ij. swannes / which were right fair i a medowe. of whio that one was a male: and that other a female: The male cam vnto the female & made semblaunt for to have acompanyed with her. the female sette nought ther by. but withdrew her aback / And whan the male sawe that he entrid vnto a Ryver that was by: and passid ouer / and ca & a lyve with me here i this bedde / and hit was not long after / but me thoughte that the female passed the Ryver in lyke wyse / and cam vnto the chambze dore and made many pretous cryes after her nature. that

the made might not here for he was
a pape. And so hadde I moche grete
pyn for the sorowful here that she
made in so moche that I amone and
nomore I sawe wherefore I wote
never what to thinke

When the auncient knyght hadde
wel vnderstande a longe the dreame
of the pzen Jason he sayde to hym in
this manere. Syr knyght what wo-
le ye saye of that noble lady for who
ye suffre so moche sorow be as mo-
che or more aumerous of row as ye
be of her. And by this loue she be co-
men in to this house after row. Ha
a sir knyght answerde Jason. I haue
no charge of that stroke for my lady
is so noble and so endowed of so hye
ghe beaute that she setteth nought vi-
our in the worlde. Aue way fair
sir sayde the auncient knyght your dre-
me significeth by this two swannes
Of whom wolde make the bataylle
or thenterpayse that desyareth cop-
nye of the female that ye haue wil-
led to be husbonde to your lady. The
whiche wolde not here you. and ne-
uertheles when she hath knowen
that ye entred on the see. she entred
after in semblable wyse. and is come
after you to this propre house where
by aventure she is in moche grete
payne for the lone of row. In this
facion maye I pzenoslique & dyp-
ne this werk after the nature of your
dreame
Jason with these wordes began to

flighe ryght ardantly ad sayde. what
is this: and fro whens cometh to
me this fantasie that may more gre-
ue me theise helpe. I knowe well
that it is a grete abuse to me for to
thinke and haue a renouement of
payne and of sorow. O what payne
is to a trewe louer infortunat for to
be in cotynuel martire. Ha a my de-
re lady why haue ye not the eyes so
cleer for to beholde with in my herte
and knowe in what martyrdom I
am. In what sorow. and in what
anguysshe. Certes madame your
eyes basillique haue sente me vnto
the deeth. O what distresse. O what
guerdon for good seruice. I fynde
me in the handes of right harde deeth
But yet for to passe the sonnet my
sorow. I shall praye the goddes that
I may be cured after my grete un-
happines. Therne the sage and a-
ncient knyght Mopsus hering the no-
ble pzen Jason thus sorowfully co-
playne him selfe and lamenting: in
fauour of noblesse was grete em-
pyed in corage. and for so moche he
sayde to him in this maner. For god-
des sake sir knyght leue and goo ou-
te of this fantasie. for to moche to
muse in infortune is nothing prou-
fyttable. A man with grete trauay-
le and labour bringeth his dayes to
an ende haunting his lyfe trauersing in
many contrarie thinges. Ther is no
man so exuous & happy that hath
alle wyse his wyll. Certes to thyme
myste be taken as hit cometh. so hit

hard; or softe The herte of a mā shol
 de not abasshe in no thing. Alse semeth
 we haue spoke yno wyl of loue. I pray
 ye yow that fro hens forth we may
 entre ito an other purpose. And that
 ye wolde telle to me your name and
 the place of your byrth; & the name
 of your hows and dwelling place.
 Veritabli the knight answerde Jaso
 than: If ther be ony man that may
 redresse and gyue confort to a deso
 late hert and discomforted; ye be he
 most propice aboue alle other. I ha
 ue founden so moch goodnes in you
 that yf ye wolde telle me your name
 with out ony faute. I sal telle yow
 myn also. Fair sire answerde thau
 ciēt knight; your desire is to me agre
 able: in suche wise that I shal recōp
 te to you my lpf and alle myn astate
 more than ony man that I haue seē
 this. vi. score yere. Knowe ye than
 that my name is Mopsi. The god
 appollo was my fader; I am king of
 Sylice. I haue conquerd the cōtre
 Panphile. I haue had twoo sones
 And whan they were come to mā
 nes age. I haue made them posses
 sours of my landes; & syn I am dep
 ted; in suche estate as ye me now see
 I haue bē in the worlde. vi. score ye
 re; during whiche tyme I haue seen
 & haue lered ned plēte of good & strai
 ge werkes. praying you and require
 that ye shewe to no pson myn estate
 ne cōdicōs by no facyō of the wor
 del; and whā so is that ye speke to me
 that ye name ne calle me none other

name but Mopsius openly ne conetti
 ly; and for diuerce cause. Mopsi^r as
 werde than the noble Jason; syn it so
 plesith you to be named & called. I p
 mise you vpon my honour that in so
 moch as toucheth that ye haue said.
 hit shal beholde secrete in myn herte
 also fast & suche manere as ye had
 closed; it in the moost harde roche of
 the worlde; & to the regarde to save
 to you how I am named; knowe ye
 for certayn that I am callid; Jason/
 & am borne of the prouynce of thes
 saile sone of the gentyl king Eson of
 Mirmidone that yet liueth; as I sup
 pose. but he is moche auncien. With
 these wordes Mopsius for to make
 Jason for to forgete his melancoly
 es. he began to demande him of the
 nature of the royaume of myrmido
 ne & of the countrees aboute. and af
 ter demanded; hym of the birthe of
 his aage and of his auentures; and
 after this he enquired; of him many
 other thiges vnto the tyme that they
 began to ryse & make hem redy. but
 what thing that Jason sayde or her
 kenyd; he had alway his thought
 on his lady and sighed; ofte tymes
 out of mesure.

Whā the two noble knightes we
 re ryfen and clad; in poynt. Jaso
 we strayt in to the stable to hys horse.
 whom he louyd; well: but incōtinēt
 whan he had ben there a lytil & that
 he had perceyuid; the .ii. palfroies of
 the lady & of the damoiselle; his semyd
 that he had seen them to fore tyme

Then he called the seruant of the stable & demaunded of hym to whom the two horsen belonged. Then the seruant answered that they apperteyned to two damoyelles that were logged there with inne. Truly frede saide iaso what damoyelles that euer they be. The two horsen belonge to my lady best belouyd. & whan the good auncient knight vnderstood Jason he saide to him. Jason remember of your dreame I take hit on my life that your lady is in this house or ellis the damoyelles ben here for her the whiche shal save to you goode thynges. Withoute any other question or answer Jason departed incontinent from the stable and wete vnto the hostesse & whan he had bouden to her goode morowe he saide to her. If my hostesse knowe ye the two damoyelles that ben logged here in. Certes sir knight answered the hostesse. I knowe hem none other wise but as me seemeth that they ben gentil wome & come of a good house. Is hit possible that I maye see hem saide Jason. I wote neuer saide the hostesse but I first demaunde the. If my hostesse saide than Jason requyre you that I may see the. And that ye wille go save that here ys a knight thet seruant that hath grete desire to speke with them.

The goode hostesse for to do playse vnto Jason. wente vnto the two damoyelles and sayd to the. My saye

maystresses I come to you in the name and at the request of a gentil knyght he sayng your seruant. the whiche requyrez you that of your grace hit wolde please you that he myght speke with you. And advise you what hit shal please you that I answer to hym. But incontinent that the Quene Myrra had herd her hostesse speke of the requeste of the knight. Certes the colour began to chaunge meruailously and her thought that all her body was espresed with fyre. But this notwithstanding she held her countenance the beste wyse she myghte. And howe wel that she doubted of the comynge of the preu Jason and that she was tha in a traice what she shold saye to her yet answered and sayd. saye dame. who is that knight that hath sente you hether. Certes saide the hostesse. I sawe him neuer to fore that I wote of. But to my semynge he is the most gentil & the most well made of body and also most curteis that any man may or can fynde or speke of. Dame saide thet the saye Myrra hym that he is so virtuous & so well accomplished as ye saye do hit to come hether. With these wordes the good hostesse dide do Jason come vnto the chambre. And there as soon as he cam in. he behelde the noble Quene whiche was right shamefaste and hawking the herte shyfte and ranshyd made vnto her the re-

32
nerce & salwed her And the fayr
minto welcomed & salwed him a-
gayn moche curiously/ This do they
entrid into deuises: and thence after
certayn wordes Jason sayde to the
quene in this maner

Certes my dere lady I had not knowen
that ye had be in this hostelrye
ne had be your two palfroies Whi-
che I haue this moornyng founde in
the stable by my hors. and yet whā
I had seen and knowe them I had
not supposed that ye had be in this
hous how wel whā I vnderstode
that the two palfroies belonged to
you Damaisselles wemyng that he-
re had ben two of your damaisselles
I am comen for to here tydings of
you Certes sire knight I doubt not
the contrarie/ and in lyke wise I had
not supposed ner thought to haue
founden you now here: & I declar-
e to you that I am departed secretly
for to goo a pilgrimage: where I
haue promysed long syn accompa-
nyed on wth this damoyelle. &
I am now so to goo i the moste stre-
gthe of my warre: and I haue grete
merryllle for to see you now here.
For without doubte I hadde suppo-
sed that ye hadde ben this our in o-
lyfene at your reste

Madame answerde Jason I haue
none hope that euer ye shal see me
more in this ferne/ Certes Jason sayz
sire ye be chasty ad moche fawst in
your wylken/ I haue good wille ad
grete desire for to rewarde & cōtente

you of the good & agreable seruises
that ye to fore this tyme haue don
to me during my warre in persecut-
ting and deliuering of my mortell
enemys/ and yf ye retourne not
to this ferne I may not ner can not
doo rewarde and cōtente you/ Ha
a my dere lady answerde than Jason
As I sayde you that other day i your
palays: I haue not seruid you in su-
che wise as I haue coude best doo/ for
menoye oz other meuable goddes.
but I haue employed my self only
for to gete your loue & your godde-
ce: I haue paternall riches larges-
ly/ and therefore I saye to you so mo-
che/ that yf so be that ye graunte not
me your loue: ye may not contente
me. And knowe ye certaynly that
after this daye ye shall neuer see me
For as your trewe lover and hum-
ble seruaunt vnguerdonned. I shal
goo withdrawe me into som deserte.
bewayling and weping that part
after you. And vnto my deeth I wo-
le doo non other wyse. wherfore I
you supplie with alle my herte that
pyte may entre into your noble cora-
ge: in suche wyse that on me your
poure suppliaunt / ye haue pyte and
mercy/ and ellis of me ye shal neuer
see good.

Whā the noble lady had vnder-
stand that sayd ye/ She answerde
to the preu jaso in this manere. Cer-
tes sire knight ther is no herte of lady
so hard/ but by the vertu of youre
requestes mynne nede be softed ad

molested/ ye haue feared me hysch &
well in all trouthe & loyaltie/ In alle
dualiaice & diligēce/ I ofesse know
leche hysch ye requyre me as I vnder
stande that I sholde be your wyf &
felaw/ a more gretter thing ye may
not demaunde me/ ne that more me
toucheth. Neertheles whā I apper
ceyue your grete and good valour/ to
thēde that ye haue no cause for to fal
le in despair/ I am content for to accor
de my selfe vnto your prayers & re
questes/ for seen alway that ye shall
goo into your countrey/ And there
ye shall assēble youre moost next pa
rents and frēdes/ which ye shal bri
ge into my cyte that in their presen
ce ye shal wedde and spowse me so
lempnly.

The noble and vayllaunt knight ja
son thanked the sayr myrror of this
goode answer. and promysed to
her to doo and accomplishe treuly
alle that she hadde desired/ that is to
wete that he sholde goo into myrrin
done for tassēble his frēdes & aly
es/ and that he sholde retourne into
eliferne to marie and wedde her in
their presence/ But whā the damoy
selle that was comen with the que
ne for to holde her companye/ herde
suche or semblable promesses made
in her maistresse/ which was so wel
comen to the point of her desir/ she
was replenysshed with solacion &
poye/ & forthwith she cam betwene
the flouers and sayd to the/ that she
called alle the goddes to witnes and

thanked the for this aliaice. Certes
than sayde the sayr myrror/ syn that
ye haue don so moche/ I wolde wel
that we hadde leyzer and place for
to make good chere to gedet/ but as
me semeth hit may not now goodli
be don/ for in no wyse I wold not be
beknowē/ but hit behoueth for myn
honour & whorship/ that I asonde
parte from hens incōstant with ou
te lenger taryeng/ to thēde that none
speke of vs but al wele/ and we shall
goo secretly to the poort for to gete vs
some good maronner/ which shall
bringe vs vnto our secrete pylgre
mage.

Also the noble prince hering the sa
y r myrror so ordēyne and conclude of
thei r sodayn departing begā to ma
ke simple chere/ for he was sore abas
shid/ & sorowfull in such wyse to lone
his lady/ whome he sawe endowe
d wyth so hye vtyes. Certes he had
entencion to haue tolde to the quene
a parte of his sorowe & bewailages/
that he had made for her sake/ But
she wolde in no wyse here hym/ but
simpling she toke her leue in somoch
that jason embraced & kissed her ones
or twyes/ finally he departed from
thens pmytting her that in short ty
me he sholde retourne vnto her agayn
& as sone as he was departed/ & gon
his waye the sayr myrror & the da
moy selle dide do sadle their horses/ &
rode to the poorte where they toke
their shipping & wente to the see
¶ For sabregge our historie witho

out any mistere that ought to be re-
membred thei mariner exploited I
suche wyse with helpe of the good
winde that he had that in short ty-
me he deliuered the queene Myro ad
her damoiselle Iolyferne wherethey
taryed after Jason right long and in
right grete anoye and displaisur as it
shalbe sayde alow & declared here af-
ter. But now I shal rest to speke of
the fayr Myro ad of her saytes for
this present time & shal recompte of
the cōdnyte of Jason: whiche depyed
fro the presence of his lady as sayde
is: & returned with all diligēce vnto
mopfi the goode olde knight ryght
royous & sayde to him: what was
happid of his dreame evyry thig. ad
that he had herde of his lady goode
tydings: how wel he declared not
to him that he had spokē to her i her
proure pson. But he made him vn-
derstonde that ij. of her damoyelles
had promysed to him and sworn
that yf he wolde go into oliferne ac-
compayned of his kinnemen and
frendes that they sholde do somo-
che anens his lady that she shold es-
pouse and wedde him and that she
sholde crowne him king of her con-
trei. And for so moche sayd Jason
that I haue taken affiance in the p-
messe of these two damoiselles: I shal
goo into my contrey for taffeble my
frendes and kinnemen in the moost
goodly and hasty wyse I shal now
and I shal not cesse vnto the tyme I
shall come to the aboue of my loue

wher in I haue goode hoope
How pelens broder of king Es of
myrmidone & oncle of Jason wente
vnto the temple of Appollo. & how
he hadde answered that the firste mā
that he mette wyth an hose on that
one foot & none on that other sholde
empeffie hi of the royaume of myr-
midone whiche he had supposid to
haue enioyed



Thus as jaso reherceth the
 the tidinges vnto the good &
 aunciet knight mopfi: the
 sone of the kig of that cite named the
 fens cam vnto them there. whiche
 was aduertised by the marchates:
 that jason had sauid by his vniuersi-
 aince: and deliuerid from the furour
 and tyrannye of the peruerse king
 dyomedes. And from as ferre as he
 hadde espyed jason he knewe hym.
 For he had seen him to fore at the
 wedding of perytheon. And thei
 he saluted hym with grete chere:
 The prynces jason rendyd agayn so
 prynces his saluynge vnto the fens.
 And whan they hadde eche other

welcomed the fens brought jason &
 Alouysius for the loue of jason vnto
 to the kyng his fader: whiche was
 named Egeus. & whan the saide kig
 sawe jason / he dide he moche grete
 honour & worship for his hys rend-
 me and fested hym in diuerce ma-
 ners. and jason desired nothing
 sauf to retorne vnto his countrey:
 and thanked him of the worship
 that he had don to him and of hys
 right goode chere. and then toke leue
 of the king of the fens and of mop-
 fius. the whiche knowing that he
 was right noble and right valiant
 knight sayde to him. that they wol-
 de goo with him and holde him co-

paye vnto his countrey. wherof
the noble preu jason desired the that
they shold abyde and not goo with
him for he wolde not goo the ryght
waye. But this was for nought. for
they sayd playnly that they wolde
holde their pynesse. And Jason wist
not what to saie. but accorded to the
that they sholde goo to gyder vnto
Myrmidone

Jason theie Theseus and Mopsi
departed from Athens all thre and
dide so moche by lande & by watre/
withoute any aucture digne of me-
mozie that they cam vnto the Cyte
of Myrmidone where was yet ly-
ving the noble king Eson. Pele came
theie ayest the noble preu jason:
and welcomed him with his body
but not with his herte. making grete
signe to be right poyous of his retor-
nyng. And brought him vnto his fa-
der the olde kyng which was gret-
ly comforted of the comyng of his
dere sone Jason. And wha the no-
ble preu jason had made the reuer-
ce vnto the king his fader. the king
demaded him of his tydinges and
where he had ben & what he hadde
don. Jason without taking on him
ony vayne glorre of ony hye and gre-
te werke that he hadde don & brou-
ght to ende. answerde to him by gre-
te humillite sayng. Dere sir I come
now strait fro the seruyse of the no-
ble quene Myrto whyche is lady of
the noble cyte of olyferne: & the most

sage / the most fayre. and the moost
discrete that is in the remenaunt of
all the world: and at suche time as
I attyued in her court / she was in a
mereayllous tribulacyd by the right
puissant king of Esklauonye / whi-
che made her warre of fyre and of
bloody. for somoche as she wold in no
wyse cosente to take him to her hus-
bond. But syn my comyng to that
parte and that I hadde charge as
heed and as conduytour of her men
I enterprysed to suslepe the quare-
le of the noble lady. And in thre ba-
tailles where I was accompanied
of her peple. the goddes haue gyuen
vs victorie vpon the Esklauons. in
suche maner that the kyng him sel-
ue and the most parte of his men ha-
ue ben slayn and syn ten in pieces
And amonge alle other ther was in
the hoost of the saide king of Eskla-
uonye / a meruailous and puissant
man / a geant named Corfus: The
whiche hadde put to deth many a
good knight of olyferne. With who
I faughte body agaynst body. not bi
my strengthe that was in me. but bi
desire to gete the worshop and ho-
nour. and to doo that thing that
myght bringe me in to the grace of
that noble lady. whom I putte to vi-
trance by the vertue of the grete be-
aute. of her. and to her apperteyneth
the right worshop and honour. And
syn that I haue sayde to yo wso mo-
che / and that hit is reason that ye
knowe alle: I declare to you that I

some no so to poise in election. that
my hennies men & frendes be assen-
bled: for to holde me compaigne to goo
and wedde her so hye and so noble a
lady: the whiche is comite to be my
wyf: forseen that I sholde espouse &
wedde her honorably as it appertey-
neth to the daughter of a king. For
by thise condicions ben the pmisses
made and accorded.

The noble and auncient king Eson
heeringe thise tydynges had moche
more joye at his herte thene he had
a fore: and sayde. Certes my dere so-
ne I am ryght poyous of thy wele
and worship. of thy prouffit and of
thy auancement. I thinke well that
fortune hath ben socourable to the
noble lady: to whio thou hast ben ser-
uaunt. but with right grete payne
maye I beleue that thou allone hast
waynquysshid the geant. and if it be
so I thake the goddes: but late it passe
forth. & if thou hast gotten the grace
of her so fair & so noble lady: I have no
grete mervaille there of: for loue I swi-
che a canis beholdeth no yfone. And
neuer the lesse to thende that thou
knowe howe I desire aboute all thyn-
g of the worlde to see multiplicacio
in thy seed. I shall araye thens to the
sone of a king: is lawfull & appety-
nyng: and I shall sende the so well I
point of aduencis of warre & of no-
ble men accompayned: that by rai-
son the ought have suffisaunce. Therie the
prou jason thaked the king. his sad
of this goode answer. And at that

tyme they spak nomore of the mate-
re: but intended to feste Mopsi² and
These². whom they payd to tarie.
and accompayne jaso vnto the daye
of hys wedding: and the two goode
knyghtes pmyssed that they sholde so
doo: and so they were grete fested
of the king and of his nobles: and al-
so of Pele² whiche dide it agayn his
hert making a fained chere.

Among many deuyses Mopsi² &
Theseus recompted of jason thau-
ture that he had i Trace against the
tyraunt king Dyomedes and lyke-
ned jason for his raplaunce & habi-
lite vnto his felaw Hercules: whi-
che was the most strong man and
best asswred that was vnder the
cloudes: And because of his highe
paysinges and recomendacio the
brynt of prou jason augumentid and
encreysid from day to day: And hit
is not to be vntremebryd that theme
of the vntrewe peles grewe so ter-
ribly that he by no sacen myghte ne
coude haue no resse daye ne night. In
so moche that in the comyng agayn
of noble jaso he was aduertised that
in the yle of delphos the god appollo
gaf aswers of thinges that were to
come and of all destinees: wherfore
he wete him self into that yle and en-
tryd into the temple anoyed mervail-
lously and pefis. & wha he had made
his orisoss bi grete deuocio & seque-
ly his demaund for to knowe whether
euer he shold enioye the royaume of
mirindone. The deuil whiche was

in the ydole that herde him / answered
to hi that the royaume sholde be take
fro him by the hand of a mā that he
shold mete haung non hose ner shoo /
that one foot Pele^r herig this har-
de answer was meruailously abas-
shed & departed fro thes so passing
forowfull. that he seemed better a mā
nontiffed in al his lpf in sorow or
depyed to cruel deth thā any other
wise: as hit shal be declared here af-
ter a long

As theie Pele^r was i this retour-
ning vnto Alimidone alway cons-
piring the deth of the right noble ja-
so. & ymaginyng how he might re-
siste his miserable & solissij destine / a
good olde knight mette hym on the
waye. This knight begā to beholde
hi in his playn dysage and the salu-
tacion of the hothe gyuen & rendered
And knowing that he was moche
pessif & full of melācolies / he deuised
to him of many thynges & meruayles
of the worlde And among all other
deuises he said to hi. that in a ple stā-
ding vpo the este see / was a moche ri-
che & noble moton oz shepe haung
his flees alle of fyn golde. the which
was not possible to be cōquered And
that many vailant knightes had lost
there their lpf These deuises take an
ende. the two knightes depyed eche
from other: and theie peles reen-
tryng into hys melācolies thinkyng
moche on the aswere that he had
receyued of the god Appollo. and
cōcluded in hym self that if hit hap-

pend that he mete Jason barfoot on
that one fote: he sholde finde the ma-
neres yf he myght to sende him into
the ple: wherof the knight had told
him / that the ryche moton oz flees of
golde was: to thede that he myghte
be there deuoured: and neuer retour-
ne agayn What shal i saye more / the
puerse & vntrewe pele^r passid forth
on his waye in suche aspiracions a-
yent Jason / and cam so ferre that he
fonde his neuewe Jason in a medow
we by myrmidone

Certes the noble Jason and These^r
were theie in a medowe with ma-
ny noble bachelers of the countree:
passing her tyme in makyng ple of
diuerce esbatemēts & playes in stre-
gthe of body. as wrastlyng / leplay:
rennyng / castig the barre oz stone or
drawing the bowe. & whā Jason sa-
we his vncle pele^r come / he wente
to hi for to wolcome hi. and was vn-
hosed & vnshod on his ryght foot.
and made to him the reuerēce: And
theie pele^r: whiche was in doubte
of hi apceyued anone his fote ba-
re: howe well he saide not a worde /
but shewed a right grete signe of lo-
ue vnto his neuewe Jason. whiche
thought nothing of the malice & fe-
lon corage of his vncle whiche was
garnissid of ypocresye / of traison &
of all euyl And syn passed forth say-
yng to him self / that jaso sholde put
him out of the royaume But yf he
founde som remedye and that halesly

hope may understande pelenes
torned right soofall a delait a
right desirous for to destroye and do
to death his newew jason he frowned
in this wyse and boote on this thyng a
grete while: after he be thought him
a concluded in him self that he wolde
do ordeyne & make a riche dyner: to
whiche he wolde do calle alle the no-
bles of the royaume and of the coun-
trees by and adiacent/ Saying that
he wolde shewe vnto his newew ja-
son all that he had herd recompted
of the noble moton or sheep of gold
to thede that he sholde enterprise for
to goo to conquere hit. And when
he had made this deliberaciō in hys
courage/ he sent for to praye & to so-
mone the most part of the nobles of
the Royaume ad the countrees by/
Whiche cam gladly vnto this feste:
& assemblee at the daye to them sig-
nified. Certes thys Pelenus dyde do
garnisshe this dyner with al vyades
and noble metes delicious ad with
beverages and drinckes sumptuous
composed with spices. But whā al
was redy the moste hys barons we-
re sette at the firste tables And amo-
g alle other nobles: ther was the no-
ble Hercules/ and theſe after satte
every man after his astate/ and thus
after they began on alle ptes to ma-
ke grete chiere/ and spak of many
thynges and in especiall of the hyshe
vaillances of the preu a noble Hercu-
les and of the monstres and cru-
ell bestes that he had destroyed ad

put to death by hys vaillance and
hardesse. And thus passed the dy-
ner in suche or semblable deuises vnto
the ende that pelenus cam to fore
jason and sayde to him in the pres-
ce of many Kynges Barons & kni-
ghtes in this manere.

Jason my dere lord and newewe
ye at the man of the wolde that I
loue best next after the kyng. Es my
broder Iour fader/ knowe ye that I
haue in mi herte grete loye for to ha-
ue herd the preynges and recom-
mendacions of the vailliant knyght
Hercules. whom I see here present
for the terrible bestes/ for the mon-
stres/ and for the grete and stronge
Beasts of whom he had deliuered
the world of by his vaisselage. But
whā I beholde youre grete puissan-
ce corporall ad that next after her-
cules ye be one of the moost strengest
membred/ best assured/ and one of
moost vailliantest knyghtes that ly-
ueth hit gretefully displeaseth me in my
hert that fortune hath not gūe pla-
ce wher your puissaunce and va-
loir may be shewed/ and that your
bruit & renommee is not so grete as I
desire/ I wolde hit had coste me the
most part of the goodes the goddes
haue sent me in thys worlde / & that
ye were comen to your aboue of an
enterprise and conqueste that I kno-
we in a place the whiche sholde be
moche honourable and recomman-
ded for you & for your linage Certes
saye vnto answerde jason. I thynk

ke you gretly of your good wille to-
ward me. I knowe right wel that of
ten tymes ye haue herye conceylyd
me to myn honour and worship: ad
therfore yf ye know any manere or
enterpryse to be porsuowed: ad brow-
ght to the ende where I. myght em-
plove my tyme. I requyre you that I
shal do as moche as I me shal be pos-
sible to do to come to myn aboue of
honour and worship to me and of
our house.

Certes saye sire Jason answerde
the dyspall and vntrewe pelens: I
take a grete plaisir to see your goode
wille: whiche pcedeth of an noule co-
rage: and for so moche as I knowe
that ye are a knight of hys enterpri-
se: knowe ye that in the parties ouer-
tall is an yle enclosed round aboute
with the see: In the whiche ther is
so noble and riche sheep or moor of
suche nature: that in stede of flese of
wolle. he is edowd with a flese all
of fyn golde. But he is kept with cer-
taine bestes so cruell & so fiers: that
ther hath ben no man so hardy or so
well assayed: vnto this present ti-
me that durst approche the noble
moton or sheep of goolde: yf therie
ther be in you so moche valour and
proweesse: that ye myght coquere the
ryche flees or this shepe. me thiketh
your renounee sholde growe gret-
ly in honour and worshyp whiche
is the thing aboue alle other that e-
uery noble hert desireth: & in trouth

me ought desire no thing: somoch.
for honour is the principall tresoure
aboue alle other and the souerayn
recommendacion that any getil ma
may gete and ought more to be de-
sired therie any worldly thing: To
this answerde Jason. by all oure god-
des saye vnde I am moche beholde
to you in many maneres. For I knowe
we and am certayn verayly: that
honour ought to be preferid ad put
to fore alle worldly thinges: and to
thende that men may see the grette
affection and desire to gete worship
is so myhe myn herte: and that the
couetous desire of glorie ad honour
be not i me reputed: saynedly: I ma-
ke here a solempne auowe vnto the
goddess & pmise here in the presence
of alle the nobles that ben here asse-
bled: that I shal neuer cesse to labou-
re to seche the ryche sheep or flese of
golde vnto the tyme that I shal ha-
ue founden it: and that I shal doo
the vtterist of my power for to con-
quere hit: what som emer dainger or
parill fall or happē to me in the pass.
¶ Whan Peleus had herd this auo-
we he was moche iopous: & him se-
med that the werke went wel forth
in so moche that him thought & sup-
posed by thys mene for to come to
the aboue of his desir. Certes the no-
ble & preu Hercules & Theseus prei-
sid moche iaso of his enterpryse. And
forthwith I saye they vowed: i ly-
ke wyse that yf Jason achieuend not
his enterpryse that they shold put hē

in daunce for to booke hit to an ende
at laste this daye they spack long
& demed moche of the manner of the
woyve of jason & about alle othe pe
leus was so glad and joye that he
prolonged and helde grete solempne
feste craxite dayes long and aduer
tised the king eson of the right noble
enterpryse of his sone Jason. alway
eson not withstanding the enterpris
was daingerous & mortal. yet was
he wel content that his sone sholde a
chieue hys auowe. ¶ For tabragge
the mater peleus set for many wer
kemen for to make a ship & among
alle other there was one named Ar
gos the whiche ordeyned to hit one
so fayr & so subtille a werke that ne
uer was seen suche and was callid
Argyne because of argos

Certes this Argos was a passing
wise man and virtuous and in spe
cial he was the most lerned & egypte
maroner that was in that time in all
greece. And whā this ship was ma
de he aduertised peleus & jason also
whiche was as glad & joye as he
might be. for al that cur was neces
sarie for him he sende it redy and the
ship arrayd and redy for to departe.
Theñe Jason toke leue of the king
his fader & of his uncle peleus. And
so dyde the noble Hercules Theseus
& Moysi & other vnto the nobre of
an hunderd knightes of grece whi
che wolde accompanie jason in this
voyage and this lixe & adye sail
with alle diligence they entred in to

the ship the hole & knightes & whā
the goode patrone argos had disem
cred from the porte where the ship
had ben made whiche porte was
named Defereche dide somoche di
ligence that he broughte this noble
compaigne vpon the hye see where
argos sayled with hem many day
es alway sailing to ward the east af
ter the sight of the sterres & of the so
ne and so long he conduyted hem in
this point that vyallies began to fail
le them & were ostrained by force
to goo a lāde at the furste porte of tri
gye named Thenadoir whiche sta
deth nygh vnto troye the graunde of
whom Laomedon was king whi
che vfed grete cruellte vnto jason &
to the knightes of his compaigne &
thys cur fell vpon him after ward
& vpon hys subgettes. He was not
gretly to be complayned as it shall
be declared along here after in this
present volume

¶ Howe the king Laomedon of
Troye wolde not suffice Jason his
compaigne descende on the londe &
how the queene & synple receyved
them



In this parr sailis one histo-
rie that Argos the good ad-
visour and minster made and
ordered all thinges that sailed vn-
to the noble ship wher the noble king
was in vnder sayle. And the
wise men were there in at their wyll.
He was aboute of the clothe a fo-
re none the saye some shone cleere &
spredde his wynges vpon the londe &
the wynd was softe and well dispo-
sed. And at that tyme moche people
were vpon the banks of the see whi-
che behelde fere fere the noble ship
of the Grekes whiche as sayd is
came that tyme the sayle displayed
and felle vpon a hye and synked

faste in hye cours vpon the see whe-
rof they were so sore amercynelled /
that they wiste not what thinge hit
might be. In so moche that somune
of them were so sore aserdy that they
fledde in to Troie. And the other
abood at the porte abyding thauetu-
re. They that fledde to wyte i troie
wente vnto the puissaunt king La-
omedon and saide to hi alle be wep-
te and drowned i teeris poredyn-
g of grete fere and drede that they
hadde perceyuid from fere i the
see a grete monstre byfynge hym sel-
fe in cruellously swymming and
crynnyng vpon the water more swif-
tely than an horse coude renne on the

the king Laomedon by the
which that the monster without com-
parison was more to doubt & feere
than the monster that hercules had
slain by his hye valyaunce. Certes
in this sayde countre to fore that tyme
hercules had slain a monster
also grete as a wale/ as hit is playn-
ly conteyned in this storie of hercules.
When the king Laomedon had herd
de these trydinges reherced/ he was
all abasshid/ & heine he made one of
his knyghtes to take an hors as swi-
ft as the winde/ and sette him to the
nacion for to aye and enquire of the
trouth. What thing hit myght be
that the peple were so fore aserd of.
And in suche wyse exploited the
knyght that he ca to the porte of the
nacion/ & there he foude the preu ja-
son & his knyghtes of Grece. but first
he aspyed argos that asked his ship
right myght to the nacion/ and wente
not into the town for asmoche as it
was no nede/ asiderig that they we-
re myght the cyte of Troie/ whiche
was so grete i magnificence that ther
was no lyke in the remanant of the
worlde/ he enquired first of the ha-
bitants and dwellars of the countree
yf they had seen any suche monster
on the see. & heine the m^r of the coun-
tre answered to the knyght that they
had seen no suche monster vpon the
see/ & they that had broughte suche
tidinges to Troie were grete abashed
to haue seen any monster/ & that

ther was none other thing but a ship-
pe of grece falling on the see in the
whiche by there comyng were grete
nombres of knyghtes of Grece. At night
well in poynt of armes and suche
thinges as sholde be nedefull ad ne-
cessarie for the to entre into bataille

When the knyght of troie had
vnderstode al that said is/ he
desceded of his hors & wete
a foote vnto the knyghtes of Grece.
To whome he demaded what they
sought & had to doo in that countre.
Than jason answered to the knyght
that grete necessite of vitaylle for to
trauerse into ferre countrees caused
the for to take their poorte ther and
noon other thing. Incōtinēt when the
knyght hadde vnderstode these tid-
ges he returned and toke his hors
and rood vnto the king his lord/ &
recounted to him alle that he had ex-
plored. Than the king Laomedon
thus aduertised of the descete of the
knyghtes of Grece & vnderstode that
they were descended for to vitaylle
their shippes/ ymagined anon that
they were espies/ whiche hercules
had sentether for to spy the roian-
me. wherfore he remoyed & sent a-
gain the knyght vnto the grekes ad
comanded the stryde that they dis-
pose them with all diligence for to de-
parte out of his lande. And to go el-
lis where to seke vitaylles yf they
hadde nede. And yf they departed
wofodrynli & dāncered & toke som

other waye/ he sholde come with his
puissance in Armes vpon them so
myghtily that neuer after they shol
de haue wyll for trespice royaume ch
te castell ne countree

Then whan jason and his felaw
ship had herd the pmesse and rude
commādemēt of the Troyan king
They were fore displeid and not
without cause. for as moche as they
must nedes departe/ Then the no
ble jason for the better. answered cur
tously vnto the knight/ and shewed
him that they were not come thider
for to espye the royaume ne the cy
ties/ castels ne countree of the kyng Laom
medon ne of none other. whā herculs
herde thanswere of jason whiche he
semed was to benygne cōsidering
howe Laomedon hadde commāde
dēd them. he myght not holde hys
pees but toke the wordes from Ja
son and sayde to the knight in this
maner. knowe thou knight syn that
Laomedon as vylayn of herte and
banished from all noblesse hath re
fused to jason of Myrindone wy
tayles for his moneie/ that they shal
descende in short tyme at the parties
of this countree men in the name of
Jason/ and that in so grete nombre
that all his royaume. his citees. tow
nes and castels shall be put in such
ruyne and perplexite that in fiftye ye
re after shal not be founden a stone
ner no corā shall be eridg so weill.
If any lordes theie answered the kni

ght of troye. I am fory that ye ar not
better cōsēt with the king my lord
and that he hath not receyved you
other wyse in his countree/ And ye
knowe wel. that where curtor he is
the widd hit bleueth not vntrecompē
sid. ne Argos in like wise but if hit
be remembred/ and for as moche as
I am a messager. I shal gladly make
vnto king Laomedon reporte of that
I haue founde of you/ and with this
wordes the knight retourned vnto
Troye

Then the preu Jaso demā
ded Argos/ and sayde to hi
that they muste disacre and
departe fro thens but if they wolde
abide the cruelte and furour of the
king Laomedon & of all his power
Then the good patrone Argos ad
his maronniers disancred the noble
shippe. & wēt agayn to the see. wher
sone after the winde began to ryse &
tempest horrible & impetiose. But
the troyan knight whiche was mes
sager as sone as he was comē to for
his lord & hadde made his reuerēce
the kyng demāded hym what was
becomē of the glotons of grece that
were come and hadde descēded on
his lande for trespice his Royaume/
and his citees/ The knight answered
& saide. Syr I haue done to the your
message. They be a grete nombre of
knightes & resemble wel by their cō
tenaunce & habyllemēs that they ben
depyed fro noble & goode houses and
knowe for certayn that whā I had

that they were not able to see but
only for a little while: & for to pass forth
on their way: and that they were
no robbers ne plunders of the sea: but
when the long night which he was
fear: & curiois as a mayde had first
knew his purpose: Another of them
which had a meruillo^s ad cruell
chiere: & better resembled Hercules
by his wysage & cōtenaunce theie o
r other: saide to me in a grete anger
& fierde in this manere. knowe thou
knight that syn that Laomedon thy
mayster as villayn of herte & banis
shyd from all noblesse hath refused
to Jason of Allynndone vitaynes
for his money: That in short tyme
shal descende into his countrees men
in the name of Jaso & in so grete no
bre: that all his royaume his cytees
to wnes ad chasteles shalbe put to su
che tyme vplevite and destruction
I wit within fysty yere after. shal not
be founde one stone vpon an other:
ne no corā shalbe sowen & cred^d w
th the grounde. And forth with they
hane departed: & sone after they had
sailed by force of winde: & rowing
of oore so ferre that I had lost the si
ght of them. When the king laome
don had vnderstande the reporte that
his knight made to him he was so an
gry that he feared better frantyk or
out of his wytte theie other wyse:
saide wel that if he had knowe sofo
re what they had be & their entente:

he should all hane ben dore myse
thrygher wryth the messenger depu
ted & laomedon withdrew him into
his chyldehoode troubles: & peris for
the menaces of the knyghtes of gre
ce. whom he knew not but by repor
te of the knyght: which knyghtes
beryng their rocke forth vpon the
see were so covered with grete wi
nde blowing on all sydes with thō
ders with thyndes & grete ceages ad
tepestes: which they so sorely ad
terribly that the ayer was troubled: &
the wynde was so dery that the son
shone not in. in dayes during that
the tepestle sced: not in which time
the wyndes sailed in such wise
that the knyghtes of grece had no
to ete: & their ship was ofte tymes in
much grete payre: for I thede a mer
uillous turbilloun of wynde roose I
the see that blew a way theyr saile
and alle to braste their mast: that the
cades & roopes were broke in pie
ces: but fortune helpe him in this nede
for notwithstanding this grete an
dure the ship was edryed vnto a
porte named Lenos where he hane
lyd again the grounde in such a rā
don & force that hit was all to broke
& rete that they that wet w^e in wet
I grete dānger. & had be I woofe ca
ns thā they were to fore if they had
de not sette foot a lide

This port was called Lenos after
the name of a moche pūssant cyte
which was spechly sette not ferre
thys but in cōte: that the greky sh

39
knyghtes hadde taken lande feeling
the grete danger that they had: be-
tyme sparryng oute of the shyp: whi-
che anone was fylde full of water.
And whā they sawe he out of that
mortall perill and had well suppo-
sed: for to have be a swagge. So dain-
ly cam oute of Tenno's the riche cyte
moore theise fyfty thousand women/
armed garnished with pennons and
recognysances whiche cam regyng
them in fayre ordenaunce a lōg by the
cooste of the see. fast by the porte and
after they sente two of their women
messagiers for to somene the grekyss-
sh knyghtes for to refre into the see
with out any long tarryng. But whā
Jason understode the somacion that
the two damoiselles made: he was
fore abasshed and not withshut cau-
se: for he apperuyd tofore so many
hedes armed: that he knewe not the
nombre. & syn considerid how they
had ben in grete daunger by the for-
tune of the see: & that vytailles fail-
led them: and that worse was he sa-
we his shyp all tobrake: which was
on all sydes ful of water. This not-
withstanding by cause he ne wolde
discourage ne abasshe his felawshyp
moore theise they were. he shewed
well that he had goode corage: and
sayde to one of the two damoyelles
in answering to her message
Noble damoiselle I have right wel
understande your somacion I pray
you of your grace that it may please
you to saye to me into what countre

fortune hath brought vs at this ty-
me. and for what cause I am bryow
sommenid: for to refre unto the see
Lertes sirc knyght answerde the da-
moiselle. The countre that ye be ar-
ryved in is not right grete. but it is
ryghtheftyle and comodious: & hit
is named Tenno's after the name of
this cyte here by. Whiche is named
after the same name. And as to the
Regarde of the rayson & cause. why
this somacion is made thus to you
I will wel that ye knowe to thende
that ye holde you te better content/
That hit happend now late that in
this cyte of Tenno's was a kinge na-
med Thoas. This king hadde gre-
te warre agaynst the Argiens: & for
to mayntene this warre. he hadde
with him alle the men yong and ol-
de. And lefte this cyte without men
wherof the ladyes damoiselles & o-
ther of the cyte were right curly con-
tent. and seeing that they were wi-
thoute men: they assembled them to-
geder with the daughter of the king
whiche is named Pysiphile: and by
meure deliberacion sent to the king
and to their husbodes: that they shol-
de retourne into their cite. vpo whi-
che the king Thoas asuerde: that he
had besieged his enemyes and if his
cyte sholde be loste he wolde not de-
pente from his ooste unto the ende of
his warre

¶ Whan the ladyes and damoyel-
les of the Cyte hadde herd this ans-
were: they toke hit curly in gree. and

yet they first shew vnto the king &
to their husbodes that they shold co-
me and retorne home vnto this cite
But that was for nought: for they
wolde no thing do after their desire/
And whā the ladies sawe this they
conspired agaynst the kyng & theyr
husbodes. & put to death al the men
children that were in the cite: after
they delmined & iuged that if theyr
husbodes or faders. parents & frē-
des cam again from the warre or o-
ther what somener they were sholde
beslayn the first night of their comig
assone as they shold be a slepe: & that
neuer after they sholde suffre nomā
to entre in to their cite/after this cō-
clusion taken they crowned yspahile
quene vpo them. & after ward whā
the king was retorned frō the war-
re with his peple. the ladies and da-
moiselles of the cite did with theyr
faders husbodes and parents & other
in suche wyse as they had cōcluded
to fore. in somochē that of al them
that retorned frō this warre esca-
ped none from this murdre & pesti-
lence but he was slayn and murdred.
referryd the king & thons/ Whō the
quene yspahile wolde no wise mur-
dre/ but this notwithstanding she de-
livered hī to the hādes of the ladies
whiche put him in a boot allone. and
sente him to the see in cpyling and ban-
nishing him out of his royaume.
Whā this damoisell as messager
re had recompted vnto the noble jar-
dāns that said is. That other mes-

sager toke the worde fro her & saide
Lordes and knyghtes my felaw hath
said & tolde you now the reson and
cause wherfore ye may not be recey-
ued into this cite/ & there fore ex gre-
ter meschies befallē & come to you:
withdrowe you vnto the see/ for if ye
tarye here long. the ladies wille as-
sayle you asperly/ and shal deliuere
to you a meruaillo^s batayll/ Jason
ansuerde & sayde/ by all my goddes
sayz lady/ our ship is all to broke and
fortrussid/ as ye may see & is ful of
watre/ And on that other syde we
perisshē for hunger if we be not shortly
focourid/ for hit is two dayes past
syn we ete omy morsell mete/ & there-
fore if it must nedes be & no remedie
we had/ leuer to deye by glayues and
warre/ thē by fainyne/ how well
by your gree ye shal retorne vnto the
Quene & ladies: & recōpte to the ou-
re estate and necessite And that we
all to geder pray them and requyre
instantly if ther be in hem any vertu
or noblesse that they will now shewe
hit hānyng pte on vs. for the for-
tune of the see that hath trauayled
vs by many dayes in such wyse that
we supposed to hāve perisshid from
out to our hath brought vs hether/
as ye may see agaynst the wille of
our marōners and of vs
¶ With this request the two damo-
lles messagieres retourned in to
their cite vnto their quene yspahile
& other ladies to whom they recōp-
ted frō word the word the answer

that Jason had rendrid: & what he requyred: Therie the quene haryng herde the answer of the .ij. messagieres. she abyd: & enquyred: what peple these knyghtes of grece were/ & of what sdictō & facōn/ & of what nobre they were. Certes madame as werd: that one of the .ij. damoiselles i saw neuer i my dayes more goodly men ne better spokē: and i suppose they wer neuer seē so wel faryng mē & grete & vpright/ so wel in point of habillements so wel taught & so curtays in all maners. & it is to be supposed that they bē the choyse & piked out of al the humayn peple: and they may wel ben of the the nobre of an L. all of one facōn & of lyk clothynge. Therie the quene hering the messagiere that so hyely recomended the state of these knyghtes of grece: thinking also of their request. begā to haue pite of their mysauēture & of their myseases that they haue had: on the see by tēpeste. & forth wryth she sente for to secche foure of the for to come & speke with her. w^{ch} she wold examyne. Whā the honderd knyghtes vnderstode these tidynge: they aduised: and g^o hē all whiche foure of the they might best sende vnto the quene y^e siphile/ and scluded: in one that they wolde sende Jason Hercules these? & another knight named: Castor right faryng/ whiche cam to fore the quene & grete nombre of her damoiselles/ And they were not long comē but that the quene ad: her da:

moyelles were terrybly affrighted of the loue of these four knyghtes. For there was nether Quene ne damoiselle but desirid: with all their herte their compayne for the singuler & especiall beaute of echē of the. Certes y^e siphile at this instant that her two noble eyē had: beholde the grete beaute of Jason/ she was become so muche amorous as was possible as of the most faryng/ the most gracions ad: the moste conoytable of the iij. Tha she spak to hē & demāded the in general. what they soughte in her royaume. & whē they cā and whyther they wolde goo/ & of what countree they were. Therie the noble Jason thinking of the demādes of the quene cōsidering the grete daūger wher they were in. and the necessite of fampyne & hunger that surmounted/ he as capiteyn & chief of the vyage/ asuerde hūbly sayng in this manere **M**adame please hit yow to knowe that we ben the nobre of an honderd knyghtes all gentill men of one compayne & of one countre. we bē departed in one shippe But we haue had vpon the see so many infortunes by tempeste of wibes & of orages that hath holden vs so long in grete doubtē to be perissid: that vytailes bē faylled: vs two dayes passid: & for to make short we goo to secche vitailles for to helpe our necessite/ & syn hit please hit yow to knowe fro what countre we bē parted: & whither we attēde to goo/ I declare to you that we

f iij.

come from Grece. And our entente is
to sette so ferre til we finde an ylle of
the see: where I is a moche ryche mo-
tion or shepberding his flese all of syn
golde: the which neuer knight yet
hady the power or hardines for to a-
quire ne approche: neyther only for
to besolde & see. For many meruail-
lous and terrible bestes haue it like-
ping: Among the which I haue vn-
derstande ther is a right cruell drago
how wel I haue auowed: & promised
for tamenture my selfe for to coquere
hit or I euer retorne agayn into my
countre: or I shall deye in the pour-
suite therof: as many knightes haue
doon here to fore: wherof is pyte.

¶ Wherfore right hye and noble la-
dy I requyre you humbly. that ye will
haue mercy & pyte on me: And of my
infortunate felawes: deying for dis-
tresse of hunger and fampyne: & that
we maye haue vytailles four our sil-
uer and moneye. and also grace ad-
lene for to remyse & make oure ship-
pe agayn which is broken & rete in
takynge londe vpon your seignourye
and lordshipe

¶ Whā the noble jason had made his
remoustrance vnto the quene ysa-
phile as sayde is. she withdrew her
a yte with her damoiselles. & demā-
ded of the what was best to doo with
thise noble men. They were al of op-
pynion that it sholde be a grette synne
and mesfett for to late the there deye
for fampyne & hunger. And at thade
they schuded that they sholde be re-

ceyued into theyr Cyte: notwithstanding
their ordennances & statutes bi
them to fore made: in so moche that
the Quene ysa-phile retorne vnto ja-
son: & saide to hi: that for the honou-
re of noblese: the ladyes wold recey-
ue him and his felawes in like wyse
Theñ the noble jason thanked the
quene of this grace right curtoisly: &
dide do sende for his felawes: that
they sholde come into the cite. which
kētmet as thei knew that they shol-
de haue vytailles were passing vo-
pous & semed to them propzei that
god was desceded amonge the. Thā
they cam to fore the ladyes who thei
salewed right reuerently: And anon
as the quene sawe this noble cōpa-
nye to fore her in all humilite she de-
liuerid to an honderd of her ladies
the honderd knightes of grece: to e-
che of them one of their owne as for
the best as her semed: & she retemed
jason for her part. In so moche the
grekes entred into the cyte with the
ladyes: & with oute other diffcultye/
they brought the into theyr houses/
eche departed fro other. where eche
lady fested her knight with good vi-
andes & metes after their power and
with good herte: making to them a
chere in such wise & facōn that ma-
ny of the knightes founde he so plain-
ly in the grace of their ladyes. in as-
moch as they mighte that they we-
re serued with the termes of loue: &
more I saye not at this tyme pre-
sent.

Acontinēt whan the quene
Ispihile sawe that she had
Jason in her baillye. she was
somoche joyous as she might be. she
hadde sette alle her entēte to be holde
the grete beaute of the noble prince.
and aboute all other she desired to
have his acquayntance / & in the be-
holdyng & aduysyng hym she made
so many gracious signes & tokenes
of loue. duryng many dayes & often
tymes. But the noble Jason whych
had his corage sette in other place
toke none hede: how be it she myght
no longer dure without she shold be-
ded: somoch was she espyed with
his loue: ad yet she durst not speke o-
ne word: and whan Jason had so-
journed there a certayn space & nom-
bre of dayes. he ordeyned vnto his
patron moneye that his shippe myght
be sette in point & ordeyned men
that shold helpe him. Theñe Argos
sette hand vnto the werk bi tyght
grete diligence: & dide so moch that in
short tyme the shippe was all redy
for to helpe hē. But in cōtēnt as the
quene Ispihile was therof aduertised
she dyde do breke it by night by ony
of her damoiselles. & she spak with
argos the goode patrone ad dide so-
moch with him that he assembled
alle the knyghtes of grece / ad i thei-
pence sayde to jaso. the shippe myght
not be made agayn for to depte thes
in vish. monethes hole / wherof ma-
ny of the grekes were meruayllous-
ly joyous.

Whā Hercules which had a mo-
che noble courage vnderstode these
tydynge: he sayd vnto jaso / syn that
it is so that they sholde not departe
out of that countre / he wolde goo see
the countre aboute. & conceypled Ja-
son that he shold abyde in the cite for
to kepe to geder his felawes / & Jason
accorded therto with goode wille.
Theñe the right waylliaūt hercules
wete forth on his waye. all recorde-
red tabide alle auentures. And hit
happend him that he cā vnto a pla-
ce of a king named Fur. whome
he deliuered fro the arpies / & encha-
ced the vnto the Apyer of stirpha-
le in suche wise as it is conteyned in
the historie of the faytes of hercules
Jason which abode in the cyte of Te-
nos as said: is: entend gladly vnto
the dubbing & making of his ship-
pe. And Ispihile on that other syde
alwaye in her amerouse semblants
and regards / Mopsus was the
most part of the tyme with Jaso ad
denised often times of the grete be-
aute of the noble quene mytro: and
as he was one a daye sette at dyner
with Jason & Ispihile: he parcerued
of the gracypouse atrayns regards
that she gaf ofte times vnto the preu
Jason / & apperceyued right wel that
she hadde sette and grūe to hym alle
her loue: and thus passed he the me-
le with oute ony word or semblant
making. But after the dyner he cal-
lid Jason. And sayde thus to hym:
That he wold goo walke with

him vnto his shippe and so deplyed
out of the halle they two allone. And
theñe whan they were in the felde/
mopsi^s sayd to jason/ Certes sire I
wolde fayne aye you a demande if it
were your playse/ Sayr sire sayde
theñe Jason/ Take not for any thing
but declare your corage & desir/ than
mopsi^s demāded him/ if he were o-
ny thing amorous of the quene ysi-
phile. Jason sware to mopsi^s that he
was not amorous of her/ Certes sir
saide Mopsi^s I am all certayn that
Ysiphile is terribly amorous of you
And therfore I aduertise you to the
de that ye finde the meenes for to spe-
ke to her a pte. for yf ye may attyne
therto yf shold be to you a right sayr
passe temps for a space/ and we alle
sholde fare the better

By alle my goddes answerd theñe
the preu jason. er I wolde vse ony
dissoyalte ayenst my lady the sayr
My 2ro: I hadde leuer be condemp-
ned to bringe to ende and adchieue
as many perillous auentures. as e-
uer the worthy hercules achieved/
er euer I sholde retorne agayn to gre-
ce/ The nobles of this time presen-
te ben not so disposed to enslewe the
termes of the right renowned prince
jason as it is to fore declared/ & ther-
fore I counceyll not the ladies that
they gye no more affiauce than yf
no wy doubting that by som wey
they be not abused/ Thus as the g.
geat knyghtes spak of the sayr myr-
ro & of ysiophile: they cam where as

argos the maister patrone solicited
the werk and making of the shippe:
and so passid the tyme a lyttle spe-
king of diuerce purposes/ And after
that they retorned vnto theire log-
gyngs: & the noble quene ysiophile was
enamoured i such wyse on the no-
ble preu jaso: that she thought on no
ne other thing/ but for to plesse hym
vnto her power And he neuer dep-
ted from thes but that she helde him
cōpaigne. or ellis she was alwaye
at a windowe for to loke why ther
he wente

¶ Whā theñe she apperceyued that
Jason retorned vnto his loggyng
at this tyme/ she wente agaynst hi
& toke him by the hande and lade hi
into one of her chambres. where she
shewd hym grete partye of her ry-
chesse and tresours/ And after she
sayde to him in this manere. A right
noble and vaillant knyght alle thise
rychesse be alle onely at your com-
mandement. and also my body with
all: wherof I make now to pow
the ghyfte and presēt/ And further-
more. I haue no thing of vaieur/ but
that ye shall haue at your abandon/
& will to thende that I may deserue
honourably your gre: Theñe whā
the preu jason had vnderstand this
that sayde is he answerde to the lady
sayng/ My dere lady I thanke you
right humbly of your curtosye And
I declare vnto you that in no facōn
I haue deseruyd the hye honore
that ye presente to me: Ha/ ha gen

till knyght saide theie the lady. hit is
well in your power for to deserue all
if it be your plaisir. In goode trouth
madame aswerde theie jason. if ther
be omf service or plaisir that I may
do vnto you. comade ye it and I shal
accomplishe hit frely and with goode
herte. How saye sire saide she theie/
will ye accomplissh my gnaidement. cer-
tes madame sayde he I shal not faile
in no point if hit be to me possible. ad
therfore declare ye to me your goode
plaisir & desire. ad after that ye shall
perceyue howe I shall employe my
self therto. The quene & siphile he-
ring the courtys answerd that jaso
answerd. was so moche joyous ad
glad that she myghte net coude be
more. and saide to him. Certes saye
sire your courtys & humble wor-
des haue put me i suche daunger that
in no wyse I may no leger hyde fro
you a requeste that weyeth more
heavier on my herte than a myne sto-
ne shold. vnto my heed. ad that lōg
afore this tyme ye sholde haue kno-
wen. ne had ben dame Esperauince
which hadde nourished ad enter-
tined to hyde my faith ad courage
which at this oure I shall shewe vnto
your noble yfone. and knowe ye
for trouth that I haue perceyued
that ye be of a moche noble and au-
cient howe. aboue this that ye ex-
cede and passe alle men in beaute ad in
vassillatice. if your semblant lye not
And theie that I haue put in my
souenaunce all thise thinges I haue

had right grete desir for to haue your
loue and alliaunce. For whiche this
ges hit is necessarie that I pray you
that hit shall plesse you to be my hus-
bonde. and I shall be your wyf and
espoose. and thus ye shall be king
and lorde of this my royaume. My
right dere lady aswerd theie the no-
ble preu jason. ye haue don to me a
plaisir so grete in gyuing to me your
godes largely in eting & drinking &
in lyke wyse to my compaigne ad fe-
lawes. that I may neuer deserue it
as wel for suche goode as for the lo-
ue of the ladies to whom I wole o-
beye with al my myght & power in
al their commandements. And knowe
ye noble princeesse. that ther is no
seruyce ne plaisir but that I am con-
tent to do for you. sauf only this re-
queste. for I may not wel goodly ac-
corde hit vnto you my worship sa-
ued. & kept. for asinoch as late I haue
promised vnto a noble lady and of a
goode place for to take her bi maria-
ge. wherfore I requyre you that ye
wille holde me for excused. Ya a ja-
son my dere frende for one pmissiōe ne
more ne lasse what wille ye make.
men saye communely That ferre is
from the eye. is ferre from the herte

Whā the noble jason sawe that the
ladye oppressid him in such manere
that wyth grete payne he wist not
how to answer. not wythstanding he
said to her Certes my dere lady I kno-
wleche that the herte of a noble mā

ought to desire nothing so much as
honour with out reproche. And
hit is that I am bounden by promise.
The whiche if I acqwyte not I am
at all dayes dishonoured. I had le-
uer be dede or condempned to perpe-
twell evill and thynke not madame
that I refuse your alliance for any
daye. for in good sayth I sholde
holde me ryght wrong and wel for-
tunat if I had to wyf one so fayr a
lady. so noble and so riche as ye ar.
Noble knight answer thenc the la-
dy. ye knowe ryght well how ye and
all your compaignie had ben dede for
honger & of distresse. If I had not re-
cuyellid you in this cite & fedde you
and for somoch I praye you yet ones
that ye accomde my requeste. & with-
oute any repche me thinketh bi ma-
ny raysons that ye ar bounden gret-
ly so to doo. I am dnyed for to requy-
re you in this facon. and I ymagyne
that the goddes have sente you vn-
to this cite for two causes principal-
ly. The first is to thide that ye shol-
de be socoured in this cite. ye & alle
your compaignie in that cite of the
jeopole of your deeth where ye were
in. And the secode. that ye sholde in-
hale this cite to thide that hit shol-
de not be deserte. For this cite is en-
habled with women withoute kis-
sers have non other pastour but me
whiche am their chief. And for so
much I somene & praye you that ye
socoure this cite as she hath socou-
red you and that ye entere to repen-

ple all of your feid. & in verry tro-
uth ye so doing shall accomplishe a
vertuous weete & of gretter merite
than to maintain a simple promesse
made vnto a lady or damoiselle. For
wel ofte times they ben made light-
ly & with ryght litle occasiō they be
enfrante & broken.
Madame answer thenc Jason. I co-
fesse right well that ye and the lady-
es of your cite have socoured in our
right grete necessite me & my felaw-
shyp with vy tall and in recompensyng
wherof ther is nothing to vs possi-
ble but that all we will employe vs
thereto to hit in repemplyng this cite
or other wise. but to the regarde of
my selfe. I may not condempne my selfe
thereto. But if I sholde doo directly a-
gain myn othe. ye ought to knowe
that myn honour gooth & toucheth
nec myn herte that any other thing
and for so moche knowe ye that vn-
der the couerture of this gracious
courtoyse I have no entencion to co-
mise one so grete a myll whiche shol-
de be to me and to myne thinge over
moche reprochable. Incontinent as
ysiphile understode this answer of
Jason. and that she overcepyd
that he was ferme in his purpose for
to abide trewe vnto his lady. she spak
nomore to hym of this matere. but
toke leue of hym and departed. and
Jason in lyke wyse withdrew
him into his chambre. And ysiphile
abode in her chambre fore exprised
with loue and on that other syde she

was so angry that she might no cō-
 uente jason that noon cōld telle ne wy-
 te. But whā the psonde deuotion of
 the nyght was come the ladyde her
 down in her bedde gretey espoused of
 āger & right pēme for i her stomak
 was a grete bataylle betwene her
 herte & shame: her corage was than
 admonestēd that she sholde goo & lye
 with jason. But shame sayde nay ad
 withstode it: wherfore the bataylle
 was grete ad dūred lōg: but in the
 de therte waynaffind all. For sha-
 me was putte aback in suche wyse
 that the sayr yfshyle arose fro her
 bedde & wente & leyde her dou by ja-
 son whiche than slepte. And whā
 she was a bedde she began to tremble
 for asinuche as shame folowed her.
 & so trebling she embrased jason & a-
 woke him saying in this maner. my
 veray frēde & lone jason your con-
 tinēce & the place of lone hāte pma-
 ded me to come to you: howe well
 hit is to me a moche grete shame ad
 vylonye. but hē the that ye haue not
 willed to be my husbode & spouse: at
 the lest ye shall be my lone & frēde &
 take ye no desdayne of the lone of a
 poure folisshe gentill woman

¶ Whā the noble knight jason herde
 the sayr yfshyle speke & fette her by
 hym all naked: he was fore adassin-
 d. Certes her fleshe was alight ten-
 dre ad swete: alway she approached
 to him & he to her. for he was a mā
 & thē whā he was awaked he said
 de to her in good trouth madame I

am right forowfull ad angry that I
 may not be your husbode: ye she we
 well howe that aboue alle other ye
 haue me in iour grace. A ha & that I
 now wate free ad without pinesse
 vpo my sayth I shold be your husbode
 & obeye you wate the power. ad
 with these wordes they embraced
 & the othe ad they shied to gyder. And
 more shied I not but that thei ma-
 yntēd if fulf the space of. iij. mo-
 nethes or more in suche wise that y-
 fshyle wate with childe & wate gre-
 te of a right sayr some of whom she
 wate deliuered by space of tyme &
 during these foure monethes the la-
 dies of Iēnos laye with the kinghy-
 tes of Grece. and many of the were
 conceyued with their seed. And in
 this wyse was the cyte repeopled
 of yong childerē in asses. ¶ What shal
 I make you long proces. The dayes
 that haue no reste passe lightill. min-
 stre argos rendrid his shippe all re-
 payred & made. and hercules cam
 agayn into Iēnos: Jason also wolde
 departe to ward his journeie & asse-
 blid one a daye his felawshyp & say-
 de to them. My goode brethre & frē-
 des ye knowe well how we haue be-
 here and sojourned a moche long
 space of tyme. and yet we haue no
 more knowleche ne haue heard spe-
 ke of the moton of golde or goolden
 vliefe nomore. thēne we herde to for-
 re we departed from our countree
 I wyl that ye knowe that I lye
 here i grete forow & in terrible grete

anoye/for I can not take solace ne
pleasur in any thing that I see/for as
moche as I am pained by pynful
exhortacions procedyng of diuerce
causes & procuring the cōpensation
treuenyng the ende of my labour
se voyage to the which I sayng
the goddess in shewing me to can helpe
the honour & glorie. Wherfore I pray
ye you alle that every man shal helpe
redy for to remene & departe/for I
haue entencion for to departe at the
ende of iij. dayes without any longer aby
ding. Hercules Theseus & Moys
si^r & all the other knightes had grete
joye whā they herde the good dis
posicio of jason. & they answered him
that thei sholde be as sone redy as he
& therē one & other begā to pournepe
for the vytailles: & of all suche thin
ges as were necessarie for the. The
quene & the other ladies knewe ano
ne of the departement of jason: wher
fore they were moche displaysaunt &
right desolate/and soze amoyed the
to see the Grekysh knightes make
their pparacions for to departe/and
that one cōplained to that other sa
ying. Certes these knightes of grece
abandonne vs & gyue vs ouer/ we shal
neuer haue joye ne solas. The quene
respōde among the other was most
dignifichous of this departing/ād cā
to jason ād sayde to him. Alas/ alas
lord jaso haue ye wel the corage for
to withdrewen you fro me & to gyue
me oyer to fore ye haue se the fruit
of your noble pfo/ which is noutif

shid in my bloode/ Ha a my soulace
the plesur of myn eye/ may hit not be
that the right amercouse power of the
mod that shal be of your childe may
holde you here yet. iij. monethes. hit
is a hyrl tyme of. iij. monethes. they
shal be anon exspired & paste. Alas
jason alas my confort plonge ye ād
tatie your departement at my request
for I am she that so moche loneth
you that I may no more. Alas behol
de with pite my wombe/ the chābre
& mision of your blood: & in no wi
se I requyre you to departe so hastily.
¶ I good sayth noble lady answered
theie jaso if I myght abide with you
lawfullp/ I assure you that I wold so
with good herte/ but I haue anowe
d & pmissid for to aneure my self in
the pqueste of the noble moos oz fle
es of golde/ I knowe not howe long I
shall lye ner how long hit shal be
I come there/ hit is force and grete
necessite for my singuler wele and
perdurable honour that I employe
my tyme entirely whā I maye &
that I acqyite me diligently to the
complishment of my sayd anowe.
¶ With this answer the quene psi
phie had in her herte suche anoye:
that she begā to wepe & right pfolid
ly to sighe/ and after she begā to saye
sody. Alas alas how may my neye
see the departing of myn eydent
poye/ Alas alas I was born in an
evyle constellacion: whā I may
not fynde a hyrl of goode fortune
in this worlde/ and alle consolacye

one wythdrawe them from me. all
honour fleeth fro me al bowtes for
saue me & contraye all forow reiet
upō me. All welthe is ayeft me. and
all euyl cometh to fore me. in my p
fice/ for certes yf ther soude ony mi
serie i the ferthest place of the worl
de. that miserie depeeth fro that pla
ce for to come to me. A what forow
Certes i am not goode ynowh ner of
so moche valewe that ony mā shall
do ony thing at my requeste
Certes madame aswerde jaso/ me
semet that for no thing ye ought to
dement ner make so meruaillo^r for
rowe/ for ye at i vne we moche mo
re thene i can exptenie/ and as to the
regarde of me if ther be ony thing li
cite & honeste to me possible: require
ye hit & i shal eploye me i suche wi
se that ye shal haue cause for to beco
lete/ and me semeth that ye ought to
haue me excused in this caas see the
vowe in whiche i am bounde & if i a
bode here i sholde not exploye but
lose my tyme. Ha a my dere frede &
loue answerde the lady/ whā shal i
haue better cause for to cōplayne &
lamente thā now/ if anon i had lost al
le my royaume. & if i sawe all my ri
ches & cheuāche & all that i coude
fure & cheuisshe perisshe in the abyss
mes & depnes of the see. all that shol
de not be to me so heny to bere at my
herte ner so grete displaisir as shalbe
to me to see your departing. for the
see is so terrible/ and the fortunes. yf
pericees/ aduersites: & perills tise and

founde on alle sydes/ wherfore i am
not certayn whether eny ye shall
retorne agayn or no. And therie ou
ght not i to haue the visage banysht
fro alle solacōn and poye: & ought
not my herte to lye on the bedde of
tribulacion vnder the couertour of
right mortal distresse & betwene the
shetes of bewaylinges/ Alas/ alas.
thinke ye what this doth/ but whan
i perceyue that ther is no remedie/
and that your honour had occluded
your departing promysing to go in
your promysed voyage. i shal bere hit
as patiently as to me is possible. for
seen that ye shall promysse me fayth
fully if ye come to your aboue i your
enterpryse of Colchos. that ye shalle
come agayn by this cyte for to telle
me of your tydings

Whan the noble knight vn
derstood that the lady ad
ceded by suche adicio to his
departing he was right poyous and
not without cause: sidering the dan
ger where he and all his felawship
were in. And thes he promised to her
& swore right solemnly to fore the
representation of the goddesse pallas/
whiche was there that he shold re
tourne vnto her assone as he sholde
come to the aboue of his enterpryse
and that yf the goddes wolde gyue
hym so goode fortune/ that he my
ht a lyue and holeretourne. The
noble and fays Eneue & syphile
somme whā recomforted and ha

when a grete boie the sonne of
of iason cryed for helpe of his lady
lions. For when the matter
the daye came that the noble poe in
for shoulde goo to the see on which
daye the noble poe and his felo
was to be leue of the noble iason
of the ladyes ad. damoilles
and thanked them largely of their
goodes & goode chere that they had
made to the. And then departed
fro Iennos & wente vnto the porte
But wha they shoulde entre into the
shippe the quene vsphile presented
vnto Iason the ydole of the goddes
se pallas & many other ydoles of the
goddes of the see. and made him to
putte them in hys shippe. Saying
that none eny ne trouble mighte co
me to him in any wyse so long as he
kept & helde them in reuerence

When Iason apperced the gre
te largesse of the noble quene vsphile
& the goode love wherewith she
loued him he thanked her muche ha
thyly and syn went to the see & made
to winde vp the sayle. And thus
he and his compaignie departed fro
Iennos for to saile toward the yle of
colchos of which I will leue to speke
for this present tyme. & alle of Iason
& of the quene vsphile the which
whan she had boorded syn by the
space of thre monethen hale the mo
delourful of a myche fere fere. For
to remembre wold a lang of the myght
fere ad noble yle of colchos. In which
the quene vsphile had a myght

houshold for the goddys appelles. And al
to helpe the quene vsphile in her
wyke and in her finges hit was
governa. which is a myght diffic
le and harde thing to be done for man
ny persons that have not eardred
the myght compaignie of whom
many ben full fere and doubtfull
to be helpe. for the fere & my
ner lous wretches that ben founden
in many shippes and places.

Thomaspello was sent by the
goddys Mars into the colitry where
as was the ryche & noble shere or
weder that bare the riest of golde &
how he founded there a cyte



FOr to gyue you knowlege
of the noble Ile of Colchos
shal depozte & sayre for this
present tyme to speke of the fildes of
Jason/ and wyl recompte & telle in
brieff what thing reigned first in col-
chos/ and by what manere & faccon
hit was knowen that the riche wold
or shepe with the fleeces of gold was
there/ and also the two meruailous
& terrible booles & the grete espou-
table dragon. Therfore to come vnto
this historie I haue founde an olde
ancien cronicle conteinynge that
whilome was a kyng in athenes na-
med iupiter/ but this was not that
iupit that was sone of saturne that

reigned long in Cete. whiche is a mo-
che noble countre

This iupiter then kyng of Athe-
nes had in force the first was na-
med attopante/ that is to saye as
maga in latyn whiche by the athe-
niens was callid god of batayll for
cause of many batailles that he had
in his tyme agens his neyghbours
of whiche he had alway the victorie
The seconde was aplo whiche was
king of aragie/ appollo that reigned
in archade was the thirde This ap-
pollo was a man of grete gouerne-
ment/ he introduyced the archady-
ens for to lyue honestly

¶ Certe he puerd many royalmes

he had grete nobre of children. And
whan they were growen to
age. he deliuered to the his landes to
gouerne. And after that departed. ri-
ght secretly from archade. and in the
aslate of a medicine or a phisicien he
wente in the most part of the promi-
ces of the worlde. he was th^e wan-
ding ten yeres. & at the dede of 12 yere
he arrived at athenes. And there
found that this broder Mars was
newly dede and passed out of this
worlde. and that ther was made to
him a temple. whiche endured after
vnto the tyme of the conuersion of
saynt denys. He wete into the temple
with an herte replenished with te-
res. & knelid down to the erthe to fore
the representacion of his broder the
god mars. requiring hi that he wol-
de shewe to him that thig that was
best for him to do. and that he wolde
with all his myght ensiue & acco-
plisse his doctrine & commaundment.
A non as appollo had finished his
prayer. a grete whirling or tourbillon
of winde cam sodainly & flapped hi
on the vy sage wherwith he was a-
fionyed. that he wist not what hit
was. And beyng in this rauisshe-
ment him thought that the god mars sai-
de to him. appollo appollo: thy pray-
ers ben presented in the heuen to the
goddes. Thou hast seen many mer-
uailes of the worlde. but that is no-
thing in regard of one that thou shalt
see. & it shal not now be seyn but by

the. Theñe it pleseth vs that thou go
into pyre for to make an arke vnto
the semblance & likenes of that ar-
ke that noe made som tyme for to sa-
ue him & his famylle fro the deluge.
A flood. after that we wil that thou
do charge hit with as grete a nobre
of pyriens as hit may receyue. And
that thou ad they put row to the see
therin. and whan ye haue doni so.
shal bring row into the best yle the
moste ryche & the most fertile of all
the worlde. whiche shal been habited
by the pyriens. And thou shalt en-
derstande that by this yle. is a resorte
of the see vnto an other litell yle whe-
re in is the noble motoz sheep. with
the filse of gold. the whiche not log
syn was sente by the goddes Juno.
to frizus. and to his suster Helles.
bothe enchassid bi their stepmod for
to make the passe the see. whiche that
now is named hellespout. by cause
that helles lete her falle into the see.
The noble and riche moton theñe or
shepe of golde is the moost meruail-
lous beste that euer was in the worl-
de. & hit must be ones conquered. but
that shalbe with grete payell & well
behoueth therto a meruaillo^s craft &
mistere. And for somoche theñe as
thou shalt be in the yle habitable in the
whiche i shal condyrt & bringe the
beware & kepe the also dere as thou
hast thy lyf. that thou goo not into
the yle. where the noble moton of
goorde is in. For I haue therin oz

deyned thae bestes the which bi space of time shal cast fire stabe summer & verryn out of their throtes wherof shalbe destroyed al they that shal devede in that yle. excepte only one vnto a certayn terme. with these wordes appollo cam agayn to him self & thyskyng on the voye that he had herd after that he had made his oblacions. he deptyed out of the temple and also from athenes. & obeying to the will of the god mars he trauiayled in suche wyse by his iournees that he ca wnt to the Royaulme of ptre in the cite of salathie. that whilom had founded salathiel: whiche was of the lignye of the hebrewe. Theise appollo logged him in the hows of a bourgoys named loth. ad requyred him moche that he wolde bringe hym vnto the king of that countre. whiche was calid Phyliten. Theise loth accorded vnto the requeste of Appollo. & brought hym to fore phyliten. ad theise appollo made him the reuerence. and syn sayde vnto the king in this manere.

A Right excellent sire I am comen vnto you not only by my poure volente and auctorite. but come in fae accomplishing the pmaidenet of the god mars. god of batailles. the whiche hath chose me for to lede certain nombre of they peple into the best yle of the worlde. and for to accomplishe the saun he hath pmaidenet the that thou do make for me an arke in such wyse as I shall deuise. And after

that thou deliuere to me. iij. hondred of thy men with their wyues & chylde. the which shal entre lto the arke with me. & theise wha al this shalbe don. the god mars by his ace shal bringe vs vnto the yle forsaide. first leha bite & peuple the saide yle. and aboue that for to shewe vnto men meruailous werkes that be there. & to thede that thou ne thike that i be any decei uor or abuser. i oblige me to dye mysferably in caas that i be foide in any faute pceding fro my partie.

Wha the king phyliten had herde appollo & that he had beholden that he was of honorable maintene. he drewe him a part & coured. hi that he sholde declare what he was & of what lyf. but incontinent whan the king coured hi he bega a lytil to wepe affhamed not withstonding he affermed. to hi that he was king of archade & sone of iuppter first king of Athenes & broder vnto god mars. And after he declared. how he had left his royaume. & how he had wa dreed in the worlde. & how the god Mars was in the temple ad apperid to him. & someche saide to hym. that the king juged. him to be most wyse & most discrete man of the worlde. & after accorded to hi al that he had demanded i the fauour of the god mars. For tabregge the mater appollo dede do make the arke in such wyse as hi semed best at the expens of the kyng. And incontinet wha hit was al made redy. & the king dide do put there

in. **¶** Men of his Royall house ad many women with two knyghtes of his lignage of whom that one was named zechi & that other zethephai. And made he pynne that they shold holde the yle/ where appollo shold bringe them to/ of his royaume in seruante/ and whan the pirlens had putte in the arke their necessites for their vytailles & that they had take leue of the king & his lordes. appollo shette the arke fast to. & theie sodailly rose & was lift a tempeste so terrible & so grete/ that the cordes ad cables that helde the arke vnto the londe brak. & theie it happed that the arke was with an impetuous wawe transported into the depnes of the see

The king Appollo and all the Pryens seeyng so impetuous tempeste & tormente supposed that the arke ad all they that were therein: shulde haue perished. Wherfore they bega to crye ad demene the gretteste sorow of the worlde & began to make grete bewarlinges & murmure vpon Appollo/ but yet that worse is/ the tempeste continued more and more I praye the wise that it semed that incontinēt all the world shold haue synished. There the king philitemus and his men beyng arenged vpon the syde of the poorte supposyng neuer more to haue seen none of them beyng in the arke returned into their houses bewaylling them ad wepyng bitterly. This tempeste dured thre dayes

hool during which tyme the king Appollo comforted his men the beste wyse he myghte/ & promysed the that with oute faute they sholde be deliuered from this perill. And so hit happend the to be. for on the fourth daye after their departing from pyre the tempeste cessed. at the sonne rising. And the noble arke was caste in a meyny lous Regorde of the see beyng by twene two fles: of which that one was grete and that other losse

Incontinēt that the kyng appollo felte that the tempeste of the see cessed liell & a littil: and after apperceyuid that the arke was a grounde faste. and the winde lefte his stronge blowing: and on that other side the wawes were in resse. he went vp into the hrest of the arke and opened a windowe for to be holde ad see where they were. and theie he apperceyuid first the ayer well attemptyd & the sonne shynyng sayre and cleer. after he caste his sight downward. & theie he sawe the twoo noble fles. wherof the more yle was nept vnto the arke/ which semed to hi so sayre ad so delicious that he knewe plainly that it was the propre yle that was promysed to him/ And that other yle beyng nept that was that yle that the habitation was defended to him for the grete meruailles that there sholde falle. And theie he was so glad/ joyous ad reconforted/ that he bega to synge an hye thākinges & lo

unges vnto the god mars/ & incontin-
 nent whan he had so doñ he began
 to stalle vpo the two knightes zechi^o
 & zetheph^o. And also his ofte loth to
 whom he saide that they ought ren-
 dre and yelde graces ad; thankinges
 vnto the god of batailles. And that
 they arryved into the lande of promi-
 sion. Anone as these two noble kni-
 ghtes zechi^o and zetheph^o and the
 other me & womē vnderstood; the
 se tydiges they rose vpo her feet/ ma-
 de cleue theyr vsages and clensid;
 their even of their teeris & weyges
 loked; vpon an hygh & requyred; Ap-
 pollo that he wolde opene the doores
 & widowes of the arke to thede that
 they myght see that laide of promysed
 Appollo the noble king heertly this
 requeste and; considering; the right
 gretedysplaisir in whiche they hadde
 ben and the right hye gladnesse that
 they hadde requyred; opened all the
 entrees of the arke and; lete goo ou-
 te the Pyrryens she wyng; to the
 ferme lande that they hadde founde
 Whiche they foude so noble. so dilec-
 table and so fertile in all goodes that
 them semed; that they were in a ver-
 ray paradys/ For the londe was ri-
 ght fertile/ the pastures & the herbes
 swete smelling; the trees charged;
 with fruyt/ the wodes & hye forestes
 full of wyld bestes & venesof; whā
 Appollo had; visted; this noble lan-
 de god; had; wel comprised; & asider-
 tid; the circuite & the places of the sa-
 me. he foude; in a forest an awater

47
 in the name of god; Mars. and dide
 to hi sacrifice/ And; in the same pla-
 ce the amozones founded; after a pe-
 ple vnto the goddesse deane. In whi-
 che jason & Medea sawe eche other
 first and; acquyred; the as it shal.
 be sayd here after & declared; more a
 long in his place

After the foundation of this awater
 whan the sacrifice was doñ. Appol-
 lo dyde do calle the .ij. knightes zechi-
 us ad; zetheph^o & also loth with the
 peple that he hadde brought/ and de-
 manded; them what they wolde doo
 & what was their entencion/ And;
 theise they asuerde as with one vois
 Certes our entencion & will is to a-
 byde here & lyue & dye. we desire ne-
 ver to departe; for this shal be the se-
 pulture of alle vs & of our cyres vñ-
 to the ende of the worlde/ the home
 that here habosideth shalbe our me-
 te: & we shal labour ad; cultyue the
 erthe with goode vygnes. we shal
 enhabite with peple the lowe mon-
 taignes & the territoires: and; thus
 we shal lyue in hye felicitye if it be yor
 ur plaisir/ If it be my plaisir asuerde
 Appollo/ if it had; not be only for to
 haue distributed; this so noble a londe
 knowe ye for certayn that i had not
 abandoned; my self to the tempestes
 & perils of the see. ne to the grette ora-
 ges & tourbillouns of the impetuose
 windes. hit pleseth me right wele
 that this noble countre be your habi-
 lacio. but syn your entencio is suche. it

to shewe all thinge necessarye neede
for your wele ad reco[m]mendaciō. That
ye redde & do your payme to edefie
a cyte/ ad that ye close hit with wal-
les towers and gates to thode that no-
ne may come thence upon you pyll/
robbe ne trouble you in oth[er] ma-
ner/ and after hit bejoueth for to co-
mynnyque to geder by goode pollicie
in suche facōn that the hardy & val-
saunt of body ad corage/ habille the
with armes for to resiste the teryp-
ses of your enemyes if any come for
to greue you. The sage & wyse men
shal endure & teche the rude peple ad
harde of ententemēt: The poure shal
be holden & bounde the laboure eche
man after his degre & callinge/ And
the most subtil shal deuise thinge p-
pieces for you as towers fumois ad
other habyllenient seruyng to kepe
you in tyme of doubte ad with this
they shal ordeyne solemnyne edyfices
& houses for the cyte in the place ther
to most propice & conenable

¶ Whan the pyriens had vndersta-
de Appollo/ alle they answerde frely/
that they wolde accomplishe to theyr
power: alle that he wolde comceyle
them ad that he sholde be thir fader
and theyr his childreē: Thēne they
chose a place couenable to bide their
cyte and taryed not long after but
that they began to bylde and house a
ky by the see side/ in suche wyse that
by space of tyme they founded a bld-
de/ a right noble cyte and closed it
with walles dyches & gates/ Appollo

handed this cyte Jacopite. The py-
riens edified in the myddes therof a
moche sumptuous palace. And on
that oth[er] syde Aechius & Zethephis-
us cloth made also many houses ad
by space of tyme their generaciō mul-
tified grete & meruailously. Wher-
of Appollo thanked the god Mars
& dide to him sacrifice. This don: he
assembled on a daye alle the peple &
saide to hem in this maner to fore he
alle.

O Peple of god: Mars whan I as-
dere the wele & the valoure of your
habitation: ye be moche holde to the
godde: wherfore I praye you from
hens forward that ye serue hi with
goode herte: And after that I praye
you that ye norishe pees ad cōcorde
to geder. And that ye kepe you from
all dysyson & rancour/ & I praye you
to banishe from your corages pride
hate couetise gloutony & al oth[er] vi-
ces. & consequently I couceyle you.
that at this tyme ye cōstitute vpon
you iuges the two vertuo^s kinghtes
zechilus and zethephis. and that ye
to the obeye soueraynly: ad if ye doo
these thinges. certally all goodes shal
haboude i you: & if ye doo not i decla-
re to you for trouth that i short tyme
in this cyte shal not abide bord/ ne
howe stādlyg ne one stone vpon an o-
th[er]/ appollo had not so sone finisshid
this wordes but that all they there
stādlyg oped her mouthes & cryed w-
an hye voye sayng/ Truly appollo
thou art the god of sapience/ as long

as we hve we will have none other
 iuge but the ad. to the we shall sub-
 mytte vs & all our affayres/ and de-
 firing thyn holy sacrifices/ maners
 and honest doctrines to enserue to
 our powers/ we wyll that thou be
 our pastour or herdman/ & we shall
 be thy sheep

¶ Whan Appollo had vnderstode
 this that sayde is he answered to hem
 ad. suide. Certes sayz lordes hit ap-
 pertyneth not to me to receyue the
 grete honour that ye alle offre & pre-
 sente to me/ ye knowe how that ze-
 chius and zethephis ben in youre
 nacion. And I am here allone and a
 stranger: hit is among you euident
 and notore/ that ye shall not take i
 patience my correction as ye sholde
 doo of zechirus and zethephis. And
 for somoche I praye you that with
 so grete charge & burthe ye leue not
 on my back. for hit is none nede: and
 for to save the verite zechirus ad. ze-
 thephus be two wyse knightes well
 attempted/ and ppice to exersite
 those dignities/ And therfore ye ou-
 ght to receyue them/ for certes ye be
 holden so to doo. ad. these your we-
 le shall folowe & be euident/ & ye so
 doyng pees and lone shall be rotes
 in you. ad. ther shall be no man that
 shall be so hardy to conspyre ony ru-
 mour. Rancour. Rebellion: ne machi-
 ne any trouble in no maner of the
 worlde/ and sayng this wordes all
 the peple bega to murmur. And ze-

chirus and his felawe zethephis he-
 ring this parlement to geder with loth.
 and some other principals then there
 that herde/ considered the people wol-
 de in no wyse breke theit opprimo: co-
 cluded to make an answer such as
 foloweth. whiche loth pronounced
 and saide in this manere.

¶ Appollo in no wyse putte no doub-
 te in this werke for so moche as thou
 art among vs of vnkno wen gene-
 ration. Thy sapience and wyse dom
 is more playsaunce to the peple. that
 the naiffaunce or birtne of zechis & of
 zethephis. Thou art the right myr-
 rour of our doctrine. the patrone of
 our polycie. the right oustyll that po-
 lishith and enlumyneth vs & our ru-
 de imagynes. Certes the two good
 knightes zechirus & zethephis shalke
 the of the ryght grete honour that
 thou dost them. And they beyng ad-
 loyned with the peple will that thy
 ou haue vpo vs and the Lyte souer-
 rayn seignourie/ and therfore wille
 thou nomore seche weyes so cotre-
 pessed: but employe thy corage after
 the taste of our desires/ for hit is or-
 dey ned/ & concluded/ that thou shalt
 be our king. And for to supporte the
 shalbe comysed zechirus & zethephis
 thy lieutenants/ the whiche by thy
 introduction shall haue charge and
 thought vndre the of the comyn be-
 sines & finale thinges. of which they
 shall haue the knowleche for to de-
 termine.

¶ Incontinent as loth
 had finishyd his proposicion: at

this instance of alle the people: Appollo
accorded in alle thinges vnto their
wills. And thene forth with two of
the most grettest of the peple toke hi
vpon their sholdres and caryng wy-
ne le roy appollo. whiche is as much
to saye as lyue the king appollo: they
bare him vnto the palays and there
they sette him in the trone of iustice:
And zechi⁹ & zethephias were set-
te in an other siege moze lower

¶ What shal I make you long pro-
cesse. the one and other made ther to
the king Appollo homage. And for
to entreteine his astate were ordey-
ned certayn nombre of peple: And
after this was ordeyned that they
sholde be forgid moneye in the cite.
For the king Appollo enseigned the
place in the yle where he had a right
good myne of golde: whan alle these
thinges were thus ordeyned & con-
cluded: the peple withdrewe he
uery man into his place thankig the
goddess that Appollo had agreed &
accorded that thing that they some-
che desired: that was that he sholde
abide there their king for to holde the
in pees rest & iustice. Thene appol-
lo as there souerayn abode & dwellid
in the palays accompanied of the
knightes zechi⁹ & zethephias and
many other that he withhelde i his
seruaice: & from that daye forward
appollo governed and conduyded the
peple so wisely and discretly that by
the space of vii. yere. he was mema-
morously beloued of alle his subgetta

and also of the countrees by: whiche
had knowleche of him

¶ How the god mars sent to the
king Appollo the maner how the
motion of shepe of gold myght and
ought be conpiend



The historie that moche is
 auncient Reherceth that at
 the ende of these viij. yerres/
 A terrible & grete meruaile apperid/
 gretly in the lytill yle that was there
 by: For ther was seē in many nightes
 certayn open or bulles of fyre so
 grete. that they enflammed alle the
 region of the ayre. And theie that
 zechinus and zeteplus and the pe-
 ople apperceyved all plainly thys
 meruailes/ they cam on a nyght to
 the king Appollo and the wyd him
 how the lytill yle was in a terrible
 flawme. And syn seyde to him that
 they wolde knowe what hit mighte
 be: and that they supposed that the

re were men comen theder by some
 aneūture/ Theie Appollo answered
 to them in this maner Certes saye
 lordes. i have tolde yow to fore this
 tyme/ that in this yle the god Mars
 and the god of nature shall doo ma-
 ke appere the most grete & the most
 terrible meruaile of the worlde. and
 yet I telle & saye to yow. that ther is
 non other thinge but the meruailes
 of the goddes/ and therfore be ye co-
 tent and in pees/ and thinke no more
 therof/ and that ye kepe yow in any
 wyse of the worlde that ye goo not
 theder for as moche as hit is straitly
 defendeō/ some there were that we-
 re content with this answere. and

folke not And among other zechi^s
sayde a hye & clerly that he beleuyd
hit not ad that on the morne he wol-
de passe ouer in that yle for to kno-
we the trouthe with so grete a compa-
nye that if there were any straigers
he wolde putte hem to deeth or in his
mercy by armes

The king Appollo vnderstode not
this answer of zechius / Wherefore
he lete him speke what he wolde ad
theñe zechius drewe him a parte fro
thens right secretly accompayned of
xxx. men: whiche were all of one o-
pynyon: and concluded among the
that on the morne ealy they sholde co-
me to the porte. ad they sholde go to
this yle & deceyue the king Appollo /
This yle was of the facon of a byr-
de that men calle in that countre col-
cu: This might passed ouer. and on
the morne in the krekynge of the daye
zechius and his xxx. felows all ar-
med and wel in poynt wente to the
zee. and began to rowe toward the
yle of colchos. but hit abode not lōg
after that the king Appollo which
was accustomed to ryse by tynges. ca-
to a wido we of his palais & beheld
toward the see. And apperceyved
anone at the Ryue or see side many
women & children. ad also sawe the
shippe that zechius and his felows
shypledde toward colchos / wherefo-
re he wist not what to thynke her saye
and callid loth and his seruantes
that were beholding vpo the watre
Of whom he demaunded: what saye

what they were that they behelde
the shippe. ad whether they enteded
so hastily. and at whos commaunde-
ment / Theñe they answered that it
was zechius and xxx. men armed
and wel in poynt in his felawship.
and that they had entencion for to
goe to the yle of colchos for to kno-
we the trouthe / wherof proceded
the grete flames fampers and va-
pours that they had seen.

¶ Whā the king Appollo vndersto-
de these tydings he lifte his eyen on
hye & cryed ad sayde. O god crea-
tour of alle creatures what folye / &
theñe smote his breste with his fistle
in signe of grete agoure / after he sen-
te for to seke zethesph^s and som ma-
ronners / & whā zethesph^s was co-
me appollo sayde to hym Balas my
dere broder if euerye vill see zechius
haste row / see him there in a shippe &
xxx. yonge men with hym: they be
in entencion for to descende in Col-
chos as these womē haue certified
me. And vntyll they go ouer see
re / they shalle take harme / for they
shall neuer retorne. and therfore la-
te vs take a shippe in alle haste and
late vs rowe after them for to retay-
ne the if hit be to vs possible for to
lette and tourne them from this fo-
lisshe enterpryse: or ellis I suppose that
shortly a grete meschies shal falle on
them: ye in such wyse that they all
shall lose their lyf / In sayng these
wordes the king Appollo: zethesph^s
the goode myghthigh and their pe-

ple entred into the shype / that the
mariners had made redy & towed
with alle the halle they myght after
zechus and his felawes for to haue
retaynde them / but all was for nou-
ght / For they coude not so fore haste
them that they coude come so nygh:
that they myght speke to them And
from fere they sawe them entre in-
to the peryllous yle. yet they were
halfe waye theder ward.

Wher whan appollo apperceyuid
the grete daunger / where zechus &
his felawes had putte hem in ayest
his will and leue / he was so angry
that he demened the most metacail-
loust sorowe of the woelde / for he lo-
uid parfaytly zechus: and in lyke
wise zethephai & many other. Yet al
way he cessed not to go forth and ro-
we til he cam nygh the yle upon a
bowe shotte / and in beholding he ap-
perceyuid many bouffes of stambe
& of a thyn fumyere or smoke sprige
into the ayer. After this was not long
after whan he herde many petyous
cryes: one and other myght ferdfull.
and finally he apperceyuid one of
the felawship of zechus renne oute
of this yle as a man all despayred.

The whiche cryeng right horribly
put hil self to the see vp to the necke.
¶ Incontinēt whan appollo apper-
ceyued & vnderstood these thinges:
& among all other he behelde hym
that was thus come & had put him
in the see / Certes he was fore abas-
shid. but for to knowe alle the tidis

ges. he made to rowe ner him / & fow-
de that the water where he was in.
boyled by grete hete al aboute hya
body. The poure felawe incontinent
that he knewe the sig appollo. begā
passing pietously to escrete vps him
weping and sayng. Ha a fyre appollo
if hit be possible to the / helpe and deli-
uere me from this mortal daunger:
Whā appollo sawe the poure felawe
in synche desolaciō the teeris fill down
from his eyes. & for asmoche as the
water boyled so aboute him he had
grete pyte / & demāded of him what
cyled him so to crye & wepe. & from
wher that water cam that so boyled
aboute him: & auid syn where was
zechus / Alas answerde the poure fe-
lawe which labourid luyng there
to the deth in a dolour and payne in-
estimable: Praye ye sire for zechus
and for his felawes. For I haue seē
alle one after an other dye in a mor-
tell distresse. and so anguyssiously.
that myneth that is creature luyng
go that coude verayly acompte and
telle hit to you

¶ Whan appollo herde speke of
the deth of zechus and his
felawes. he was so sorofull
that he wist not what to doo / but as-
werde to the poure felawe and saide
by grete admiraciō. how maye that
be sayd sire. for I sawe right now ze-
chus and all his felawes that were
with hil whā they toke lode / colchos
in descendyng from the shype. alas

dent fire and wode the felawe/ hit
is well. After that I recomende a telle
pon the trouth & verite of the maner
of this cruel adventure. Certes fire
hit is wery trouth that incontinent
that yechus & we other entred into
the yle. we apperceptyd from ferre
in a passing fayr medowe a luyng
best fedynge all of fyn goode. And
was as grete as an hors of the facon
& fourme of a sheep or moid. There
we schuded to geder with one wyll
that we wolde haue take hit. & theise
we wente forth & supposed to haue
taken hit by force or other wise. And
for to so doo we marched thedward
to oure euyl helthe/ for anon after &
right sodaynly sprang out of a tem-
ple the most fair and the moost riche
that I euer sawe. a moche meruail-
lous dragon and ferdfull with thre
tonges casting fyre & flambe wyth
smoke out of his throte. & forthwith
incontinent sprang also out of hoo-
les in the erthe two moche horrible
booles hauyng legges and feet all of
coper/ their hornes were grete and
sharp. theyr eyen gretter & more reed
thā boyllig copper or metal: the whi-
che thre bestes so dredefull disgorged
& caste out fyre of their throtes & ve-
nyu upon vs in suche facon. that Je-
chus & alle the other deyde there in
suche payn & dolour that was neuer
lyke thereto recorded/ and of vs ypp.
felawe ther is none escaped except
my self: whiche was laste & feathest
behinde for whā I apperceptyd the mes-

chis so grete I put me to flight/ but
I coude not so fast flee: but that the
terrible dragon cast vpon me a gobet
of the moste detestable infectiō that
euer was. the whiche doth me foune-
che payn & meschief. and holdeth me
in suche a brennyng in alle my body/
that I muste nedes take bi dolour
fede the ede of this worlde/ wher-
fore I requyre you that ye goo no nax
Colchos.

¶ With this wordes the dolorous
finysshed his dayes in anguyshe and
payne/ and the sorwe depyed fro the
body in the pfect of appollo: the whi-
che for this cause demened the grev-
test & most terrible sorow that might
be. and with that roose the winde bi
grete sodaynly pyries that cam from
the west/ whiche tormented the see
and menyed hit meruailously/ and
after this apperid in the ayer grete
lightniges of fire: the whiche ca-
llid hit were the kyng appollo & zethse-
phā & the other beyl the ship. & the
was non of the so assured but with
the wilde. & the hpetuouse lightning
they were bete donne vnto the bode
of the ship. & in suche wise they were
finetion with the lightning & tourment
and with the orage of haylle stoned:
that appollo hi self knewe not a gre-
te while if euer he sholde escape this
dailiger or no. For aboute he they sa-
we no more/ thā me doo in a wittes
night at midnight whā hit rayneth.
Notwithstanding during this tem-
pelle & detheues the good king ap-

pollo herde a voye sayd to him I this
manere not aloude. But with a mo-
derat voye in suche wyse as fortune
wel vnderstode hit.

Appollo the god Mars comandeth
the that thou retourne incouinēt to
thy cite: for zechinus thy good frede
is dede by his grete outrage in this
perillous yle. & his felawes I like wi-
se as it hath be late vs declared also
all they that fro hens forth put hem
or descende in to this yle: for to seche
aucture or other wyse shal neuer re-
tourne agayn: for asmoche as the gods
des will not that it be enhabited vn-
to the tyme that a sunight shal descen-
de therin which shal coquere the no-
ble moton or shepe of goode by the
meen of them that shal come of thy
seed. to whom thou shalt leue a bille
wreton with the hande of the god
mars. the whiche is now vnder thy
hede. & steyneth sad point to polt all
the myseries ad craft that he beho-
ueth to obserue & kepe for to obteyne
& come to thing of so hye recomeda-
cion that like therto hath ben ne ne-
uer shalbe in the worlde vnto the ti-
me that the holy & newe lawe shal
come: & after that tyme long after/
the mystery of the fides of golde shal
shely be celebrat & halowed.

With this the voys was still. & ap-
pollo on this that he had herde begā
to rise abasshid and esmayed of this
werke. And folde vnder his hede
the bille a fore said whiche he kepte
forgnely. & aft he & his felawshap

51
retourne vnto the cite. for the tyme
& the grete storme was incontinent
golard dyuen away in the ayer &
vanished. and theire assone as he
and his peple were arryued at the
poort and out of the ship forth with
the wedder begā to chailge and begā
to shewe. to raine. to blowe & make
one so terrible a storme & tepeste that
by force of the outragge orage the
arke in the whiche appollo ad all his
compans cam in to that yle that they
inhabited: and also al the shippis ad
other bootes that they had made/
menyd the to geder I such wise that
the cables and cordes that helde the
al to the porte al to brak. ad the said
vaissels & ships were blowen vnto
the perillous yle of colchos by so mer-
uailous a furour that they were al
to smyten in pieces & broke in suche
maner that the bordes of the bootes
& other pieces withoute nobre floted
here & there in the see: & thus bi this
waye. they were all lost and spent/
of the whiche aucture all they that
were ther at the porte beholdig we-
re sore esbayed. & not without cause
for neuer tofore was seē so meruail-
lous a tepeste. & thought wel that it
went not wel. & sayde one to that o-
ther: that theyr goddes were angry
with them whā suche tempest ca to
the ther to their grete domage and
preiudice.

How the knight zethephius con-
spired ayens Appollo the king. ad
how they had bataille to geder



After this enplaiement
the king Appollo did
they that were with hi
retorned vnto the pa
lays encirnyng theyr
heedes a donil & shewing that anoye
had enterprysed the whan they we
re come to the palays all they be was
yld & zechus & durig this sorow the
wyf of zechus named Menacan
thether for to here tydynes of her
husbonde & hit was sayd to her that
he was left dede in the yle of colchos
wherfore she demened so meny
loun sorow: that she fylle to the
extremite in a spaine & a swoime and
after cam to her self & thene the rent

of her a tyze and drew her heer out
of her hede by moche aspre anger &
sorow: in suche a facon that forth
with she was deliuered of a chyld
whiche she had conceyued of her lor
de and husbonde the wyche dede
assone as it was born for it had not
his fulle tyme for the deth of which
childe the anger & sorow was moch
the more Appollo theise weynyng to
conforte her dyde alle that he coude
but ythelpe not ner profited no thig
& made her to be brought in to hys
hous for the better to make her we
pynge & lamentacions at her wyll
And ther was none that myght co
forte her The womē the kig & fre

des of them that were dede with ze-
chius semblably made grete sorow/
during which sorowe. Appollo vi-
sited oftentimes Mena and founde
that she had continually the teeris in
her eyes / for wel she was a moche
fayr lady. By humming from day to
daye / appollo knewe the grete and
good love that she had to her husbo-
de / & that in no maner might forgete
him: began to wepe amorous of the
lady i so moche that he required her
to be his wyf: and she agreed and
accorded thereto i such a wise that the
one espoused that other and engin-
dyd on her a daughter. the whiche
was borne in goode terme and was
named fanolea.

Amonge all other thynges zethephus
began to haue envye upon the king
appollo. for asmoche as his glorie en-
creased dayli more and more: Thys
miserable envye encreased in his co-
rage / & him semed that if of appollo
& of mena cam a sone / that sone shoulde
succeede to the royaume after Appo-
ollo / for which cause he employed
him self with al his power to plear
re & please a pte of the cytezens. do-
whan he felte him in their grace: he
assembled hē on a daye in his hous
and sayde to thē in this maner. My
brethren and goode frendes ye knowe
we well that I am of your lignage/
and that all my lyf i have conversed
louyngly among you / and in like wise
my alicettes with yours have
had alway entier alliance. thys

considerid my herte ingeth that ye
owe me goode will and desire myn
encreas and honour. And for somo-
che as yow power is ryght grete in
this cyte. I praye and requyre yow
if hit so happe that appollo go fro ly-
se to deeth that ye will haue my sone
for recomended and that he may be
king after hī as ye knowe wel that
hers therto worthy.

The frendes of zethephus heying
these wordes. alle accorded with
goode herte to do for hī all that they
might. Thē zethephus promised
to them many grete thynges in case
they wolde make Fenis his sone ki-
ng and promised so moche good that
they espited the deeth of the king ap-
pollo. And in dede they made coue-
naunt that they shoulde see hī if they
foude him at their maūtage.

After this conuoyson thē that
these miserable & pueris traitres we-
re withdrawen in to their howses/
They comened with their neygh-
bours of the deeth of the king appollo
& promised the grete nobre of money
if they might come and obteyne their
entēt: som ther were coueto^{us} desirig
their singuler prouffit accorded vnto
this sedicio / but also som ther were
that i no wise wold pte thereto / but
allowed the grete pteudhousie & w-
fod of Appollo. & shewed well that
they had hī better i gece thā zethephus.
Thus among thē began to mene & ry-
se many ralcouns discordes & debates
& thidamour roos i so hie tūes & so

mainly that zethephyrus & his cōplices comertly murdered many of the that wolde not accorde vnto thre tray foil and somoch multiplied the se outragious spies: that whā som of the wel willars of the king appollo sawe their felawes murdered they drew to the king appollo & tolde to him the machinacō of zethephyrus & the outragious spies that his felawes dide: & requyred him moche that he wolde take hede & entende to their fayte / and to fūde suche reynes die to kepe his lyf wele & honour & the prouffyt of the cōmyn wele
The king Appollo was meruailously troubled: & had grete sorow in his corage whā he was aduertised of these harde tydinges / how wel he aduysed him right wysely: for with alle diligence he dide take enformaciō of these thinges. & founde that they had saide to him the verite & trouth & that zethephyrus seduyfed the peple apens him by tyrannye al euydente & that cōtynuelly he had in his house m. l. men of euyl lyf. the whiche cōmysed al the euyl they coude thinke vpon them / that they founde not of their bēde: the grete trouble & displaier of king Appollo doubled theire: whā he knewe for trouth that it was trewe that he was aduertised of. Notwithstanding he endured the malice of zethephyrus & his compli- ces a certayn space. but whā he auerreyued their condynte / and that fro day to day they apartyed more

these amended / he sente to zethephyrus that he sholde be iustice of his seruantes & suche as were culpable of the deeth the whiche tyrannysed in the cite. & if he wolde not he wolde seche remedie him self

Whā zethephyrus understode the message of the king Appollo he answered to him wit a mouth ful of fe- kynye. that he was wyser nough for to correcte his seruantes and that he wolde not do but at his plaisir / & thā the messenger cā & reported this answer to the king appollo. the whiche he herde. Appollo delibered in his selfe that he wolde suffre a lyttill for to see how his enemyes wold mayntene hem / during which tyme he behelde him wel assured in his palays. but hit was not lōg after but zethephyrus & his folk cōmysed more outrages & cruelte theire they dyde to fore. in somoch that al the peple roos & menid on a daye / And there were somme that cam vnder appollo. and the other wente to the traytres: the whiche assembled in this maner by grete pryde that surmounted on the and sente to appollo that he sholde presly departe out of the palays and goo his waye out of the cite. or ellis they wolde weie that he knewe that they were his mortell enemyes. Anone as appollo had receyued this iudgement he understod well that the thinge was in euyl terme if he put not payn to subdue & put vnder thys traytres biar-

men wherefore he called the people that
 that were of his party and he said
 to them I pray you be true to me and
 ye shall me confirmed: saying above
 you how we will me thine enemy
 wolde take from me this dignity / &
 of sayde he is declared myn enemy /
 what is to be don here to: They an-
 swered: Thou arte our king: other
 thing than the we wyll not have dur-
 ring our lyf: And for so moche as eu-
 ry king is bounde to kepe & defende
 his weye: And semably ben all pe-
 ple bounden to expose body & goodes
 for their king: But semeth us expor-
 dient that without leaue sayde we
 ought to goo & assaile thyn enemye
 & ouer to thende to punyssh the him &
 his complices

When Appollo had vnderstande
 this that sayde is he accorded to the
 same lychly: And putte him anone to
 armes. And so dyde alle they of his
 partye: & asone as they were alle in
 polt. they wete on the waye to war-
 d the market place: & there come the
 king first one of his knyghtes vnto
 Zethephilus to signifye to him that
 he shoulde come to appollo for to an-
 de his messayles of which he & his
 complices were charged with. the
 zethephilus answered that he wolde
 go vnto his enemye but that shalbe
 said with strength of men of armes:
 so puyssant & strong. that hit had be-
 better for him that he had neuer set-
 te foot in this countre. and saye to hi
 hardly: that if he be well conceyved

that he & his wele wills be not ge-
 den to fore my sentence. but that they
 goo so fast that of them we hear no
 more after tyn dayes. Asone as the kny-
 ght had vnderstande this that sayde
 is he returned vnto his loue and re-
 related to him what he had exploit-
 ted. And zethephilus withoute lger
 taryng marched forth accompanied
 of his coplices all armed to the pla-
 ce where he supposed to fide appol-
 lo: as he that was aduertised of the
 trepyse of the king: and went so far
 forth that they founde their aduersari-
 es: the which were so encyned v-
 pon them that incontynent that they
 had espyed eche other / they espyed
 them to the deth. & ran vpon eche o-
 ther armed: one with an basenet en
 the hede: an other armed the body.
 one bering a clubbe. an other a swer-
 de euyl fourbousshed. And without o-
 ther parlement holding they began a
 bataille vpon the market felowne
 & fayed meynfullously. In casting ter-
 rible cryes. one an other as it had be-
 thondre come down fro heuē & with
 this alle the womē & lytl children of
 the cyte cal remynng & cryed weping
 so ryght angusttously that hit was
 grete pyle to see hem make their be-
 wallinges & sorowe.

Thus as ye may vnderstāde began
 the bataille of the Cytizens the one
 a penynt that other: & in the comyng to
 gyder they smote eche other cruelly
 without hauning regarde sauf only
 to see eche other. but the kyng appollo

fletheris cloth put hem forth among
 their enemies so ferre in gnyng per
 sonal strokes ad terrible on the right
 syde & on the left side by such vertu
 that the place was anon dyed and
 wet with the blood of the malesac
 tours and they dyde so surghly ad
 cheuilerously & in especial Appollo.
 that ther was no fray tre but that he
 tremblid to fore he. And every mā
 began to make place to the noble kny
 ght. Thene zethephus had such sorow
 that he cam and put him to fore the
 berde of the knight fletheris and of
 loth and he had with him v. of hys
 best fighitars: and such was there
 aneure that with one stroke the ge
 til knyght fletheris smote down zethe
 phus to the erthe among the dede
 bodyes and toke him. And in this
 hete appollo and loth fought so fore
 with the other and so exgredly that
 they slew the moste parte. And hit
 was not lōg after that the traitours
 knewe that there capitayne was so
 re hurte & take. wherfore they tour
 ned their back & putte the in flight.
 in alle parties a long by the wynde of
 the cyte & so sparklid a brode

¶ Now the king appollo gaf to his
 doughter the bille & manere for to co
 quere the moton or sheep of gold/
 whiche cam after to medea.

When the gentil king appol
 lo sawe that his mortal ene
 my was holden & that his co

pilces put them to flight. Incontinēt
 cessedy the batayle / and retournedy
 to his palays with grete glorie. and
 ech man cryed. Helthe be gnyen to
 the king appollo. Many of the prin
 cipall of the peple cam thence to fore
 the king & wold there haue slayn the
 vntrewe zethephus. But zethephus
 requyred them humbly mercy & cōfess
 fid his grete faute and ther with cal
 there his wyf that knelid to the er
 the to fore the nobles & the peple: ad
 requyred them of grace for her hus
 bond so humbly that the king had
 pytie of her & sauedy zethephus lyf.
 But that same daye he accused alle
 them that had comfedy the grete e
 myll: of whom the king Appollo dy
 dedoo justice. And after this gaf to
 fletheris the offyce of zethephus. &
 fro this day forthward the cite was
 nourishid in pees the space of many
 yeres to the lounyng and preyfing of
 Appollo.

¶ Zethephus dismyssedy of hys of
 fyce as sayd is: attemptid his cora
 ge and gouernedy hym so wel and
 discretly / that he recoumtyd the loue
 ad good grace of the king / & in su
 che wyse that by the meue of Medea
 the king appollo gaf in mariage his
 doughter Phaulos: vnto the sone
 of Zethephus whiche was named
 Pheros. This Pheris was a wyse
 yong man: prudent / discrete / attem
 pyd and moche loud the goddes:
 alle vertues & good justice: whā they

comersed with him a certayn
 he considered two thinges / the
 preiudiciouse & wisedd of pheris was
 that one. And that other was that
 he wolde retozne in to grece. he costu-
 med in this topraine pheris king. &
 the peple confirmed hym. And hit
 was not long after that Menade-
 ted fro the lyf bi death. wherof appol-
 lo made interuallous sorowe. And
 theie whan he had long wepte the
 death of his wyf. and felte his ende to
 approche / he called on an euyr his
 doughter phauoles and sayd to her
 My dere doughter I take leue of the
 For I must secretly departe fro this
 countre / and allone retozne into gre-
 ce where I was born. how well first
 er I departe I late the Quene of this
 ple. wherof I haue in myn hert gre-
 te ioye. And for as moche as I knowe
 thy witte thy discrecion and thy
 viues / I shall deliure to the. the byl-
 le that the god Mars hath wretosi
 steynyng all the manere how oon
 shall do so / to conquere the noble mo-
 ton or shepe of gold in the ple of col-
 chos. and for to destroye alle the ter-
 rible bestes that ben in the same ple.
 And I comande that to no man ly-
 uing ne to no creature of the worlde
 thou shewe hit not. But yf hit be in
 the ende of thy lyfe vnto a doughter
 that shall come of the. vnto whome
 thou shalt make her swere that sem-
 blably she shall not shewe hit to no y-
 sone sauf only to her doughter And
 so from doughter to doughter. By

54
 pleseth the god Mars / that this bil-
 le be kepte vpon payne of death vnto
 the tyme that oute of grece shall co-
 me a knyghte into thy palays that
 shall be worthy to see it / And shalle
 conquere the noble moton or shepe
 of gold.

With these wordes the king deli-
 uerid the bille to his dere doughter:
 the whiche conterned in substance
 the termes that folowe. Yf thou lo-
 ue thy lyf & wilt aduenture thy self.
 for to conquere the moton or shepe of
 gold / hit is of pur necessite that thou
 haue the habytes that appollo was
 clad with all at the oure that this
 bille was deliuerid to him / after hit
 behoueth that thou haue his armu-
 res and that thou were his gozne
 aboue them / and of the other clothes
 thou make sacrifice vnto the god
 Mars. & put ther with a bole whe-
 rof thou shalt kepe the bloody. After
 this thou shalt take the wordre of
 the sacrifice. & putte hit in thre par-
 ties / that is to wete one with the blo-
 dy of the bole. and this myrtion ha-
 ue such vertue / that yf thy body be
 anoynted ther with the fyre ne the
 venyn of the dragon and of the two
 meruayllo^{us} booles that kepe the mo-
 ton may not noye the / Vnto the re-
 garde of the seconde ple of this poul-
 der thou shalt medle hit with glue. &
 with this glue thou shalt enoynte the
 mofels of these two meruayllo^{us} bo-
 les. to whome thou mayst thene secretly
 approche not withslading that they

cast fyre ayeft the dymcfully: but
whan thei moles ben enquired thei
may theie caste nomore fyre ne ve-
nyu. Theie thou shalt go to the dra-
gon / whom thou muste see by thy
strengthe and by thy hardynesse: and
theie whan thou shalt haue slain hi
thou shalt retorne to the two booles
and hyde thei eyen. And thou shalt
poken hem & make he to tourne fou-
re rood of londe: the whiche thou shal-
lt so we wyth the teths of the dragon /
that theie is ded. And after thou shal-
lt make them to harowe hyt. And
theie sodenly shall growe of thys
erthe many Geants armed / which
shall arise ayenst the. And whan hit
shall comen to smytynge. caste vpon
them the therde parte of the pouldre
And anon they shalle fighte to gy-
der. and eche of them shall see that
other. and theie whan thou shalt
haue doon alle this that sayde is. thae
thou mayst take the noble moton or
shepe of golde and conquere hyt. and
then thou shalt free hym / & wyth the
body reserued the vliefe of golde thou
shalt make sacrifice to the god mars
knelynge and humylienge thy self to
fore him thou shalt saye this oroyson
that foloweth.

Mars my god that by the suffraun-
ce of the God of nature hast pussaun-
ce for to chaunge the nature of bestes
And that by thy propre vertue con-
durest all batailles and bringest the
to thy playsee. I thanke the wyth

alle my herte of that thou hast made
me to doo. And praye the family
that thou receyue my sacrifice i gree
And that thou wilt admyte me with
my honour ad bringe me vnto my
countre. And thus whan thou hast
franshidi thy prayer. thou mayst re-
tourne with glorie into thy countre
and be seased wyth the noble fyre
of gold.

ANd dere doughter sayd theie
apollo lo here the wyrtynge
that I haue spoken of. And
after that lo here myn habytes that
be requysite for to obteyne the con-
quest of the shepe of golde / and myn
armures ben in the temple of god
Mars: and there shall abyde vnto
the tyme that this noble conqueste shal
be doon. And therefore kepe the well
and soyngeously that no daunger co-
me to you. and that I charge the bi
the commandement of the goddes.
And I praye you for alle the plai-
fir that ye may doo to me that no p-
sone be aduertised of my departing
: Theie Phanoles promysed and
swore to her fader that she shold doo
to her power alle that he had requy-
red her and charged her with. and
then they toke leue eche of other we-
pyng ryght tenderly. and syn wente
Phanoles wyth the kynge Pheris.
For hyt was nyght. and the goode
auncient king apollo abode in his
chambre vnto on the mozne ealy.
and then he departed secretly al allo.

ne & entrid into a litta boote al propice
whiche he had do make thile he recd
inaded him in the garde & sheping of
the goddes/ And theise a wide fimo
te on the ship that brought him vps
the depe see / & ye shall vnderstande/
that the same day the kyng Pheris
was wel aduertised / that his fader
in lawe was goon & deyped / he begā
to demene & make a meruaillo^s so
row: & so dyde all the peple: but whā
they sawe that they coude not haue
him agayn ner recouire him They
commanded him to the garde of the
god: mara/ Theise the king Pheris
began to haue the gouerneance of
the royaume / & condempned it in such
wyse that in short tyme he gate the
loue of all the peple & of the nobles of
the royaume

The king pheris theise after the de
parting of the olde kig Appollo had
of his wyf phauoles a daughter na
med: Oris: This daughter cam to
age & was maried vnto a noble mā
of grece named Oetes / the whiche bi
fortune of the see was brought into
this coultre / in the tyme that the kig
Pheris was i this olde & aunciet day
es: the ladies of Spychre cam theise
into this marche & wel supposed to
haue gotten & taken this cite of Ja
compte by assault. But the inhabita
tes of the cite bare hē so strōgly that
this multitude of women were con
strayned to cesse of their enterpryse/
wherof they had grete sorow & as
sieged the cite And durig their sie

55
ge they made the temple of the god
desse deane / of whom is spoke to so
re. this seple is lyke to an other that
they made in Ephese

During their siege Oetes whiche
was strong ad cheualrous ad mo
che vaillyant in armes / and of gre
te condempne scarpnished wyth hem
many tymes to his honour / and did
so moche / that whan he ladyes had
pfourmed their temple / & that they
considered that the cite was impres
nable by assault / & also that the cite
zeys cam not oute agaynst them in
bataille. wherfore they lost their tr
me: they reysed their siege ad retor
ned vnto the yle of colchos but they
so aduentured the retourned neuer
agayn. after the departing of this as
semble of ladies / the kig Pheris gaf
his daughter to Oetes ad made the
to wedde that one to that other / the
temple of dyane whiche was mer
uaillo^s riche: Theise anon after phe
ris & phauoles deyde / ad oetes was
the thirde king of this yle by the asse
te of al the peple: This kyng Oetes
foundede a myne of golde. Wherof he
dyde do make vaissell & other vtes
les necessarie & propice vnto his ho
usholde / this was the moste ryche
kyng of al the worlde in that tyme/
he dyde do make an ydole al of fyn
golde representing the god: Mara.
ad another representing the goddes
deane the whiche were in a woode
deffied of golde / wherin he had all
maner of wilde bestes: After he dide

to make a faire gardyn of playfalle.
 In which he founded a temple vnto
 the goddess Venus vnto whom he
 dede do make a riche ymage: which
 was all of fyn golde. And aboute the
 same were fifti men & as many wo-
 men that desired & required ech
 other of loue & they were made with
 so amoro^s maners. that all they that
 behelde them/where lightly ad^d some
 moun^d to luyure. But is not to be
 vntremebred that among all these thyn-
 ges the sayde king Oetes had a do-
 ughter by his wyf Ortis. This do-
 ught grewe & was named Medea
 & becam passing beauteuous & fayr
 yet he had an other doughtere by
 his wyf & a sone the doughter was
 named Callope & the sone was na-
 med Absertus. At the burthe of this
 Absertus the quene ortis was so
 feek that she leyde her doui in her
 mortal bedde/and callid to her/her
 doughter Medea: and deliuerid to
 her alle tho thinges that the king ap-
 pollo had deliuerid to his doughter
 Phaulos touchyng the sayte of the
 conquest of the golden fiese. And al-
 so taught her many enchantements
 : & with this she gaf to her a Rynge
 of gold: wherein was a stone of such
 vertu that hit sholde make them in-
 uisibile that bare hit: and this dooill
 she passed out of this worlde/ wher-
 fore Oetes Medea & Callopes demer-
 ned many howls grete sorow/ and
 there I will cesse of this sorow & shal
 recounte what was the ende of the

king Appollo.

How the king appollo arriued
 at the porte of Starille/and how he
 departed secretly fro the king Serath
 and arriued at the yle of Colchos/
 & of his death: how the king Se-
 rath confessid Appollo to be a god.

When the king Appollo was
 allone on the see as sayd is:
 he abandoned him vnto the
 fortune of the wyndes & of the wa-
 ters/consyng and trustyng in the
 grace of the goddess. And his fortu-
 ne was such that he arriued at the
 porte of Starille a cite of the royaume
 of Pyre. and there sode that the
 king Phaulos laye there passing
 feek and thence wente to him/ & after
 the reuerences made. recounted to hit
 fro point to point alle that was be-
 fallen to him ad^d his peple/ how that
 he had sonde the yle that the goddess
 had promysed to hit/ & how they had
 made the cite/ & how they had made
 him king/ & how zeche & his felawes
 deyde i the yle of colchos/ how zethe-
 phius had conspired against hit. how
 he had made his sone Pheria king.
 and how he was departed thence al-
 lone. The king phaulos made
 mernaile of these thinges & made
 grete chere to appollo after m. pow-
 er. but anon after he deyde & after hit
 succeeded i his royaume a sone that he
 had which was named Serath. This
 whan appollo sawethat Serath was
 obeyed king of pyre. he cam to sit on

56

a daye to take leue for to retozne into
his countrey: but Derath wolde not
that he sholde departe. And requyred
him instantly that he wolde vse the
remenant of hys lyf with him. Ap-
pollo excused him and toke leue yet
ones: but in no wise serath wolde ac-
corde therto: and when appollo sa-
we this & felte that he might not lög
lyue/ he departed: thes on an even so
secretly that no man knewe til on the
morn. and thene on the morn they
knewe it by the report of one of hys
knyghtes/ whiche certified him that
he hadde mette & recountred him in
a place that he named

Incontinent that the king Derath
vnderstode these tidges: he was so-
re troubled: for he loued parfaitly ap-
pollo. and forthwith he toke his hors
and in entecion to bringe hi agayn/
he rode after him accompanied of .ii.
goode knyghtes of hys court/ but he
coude neuer overtake him til that he
was come to the yle of colchos whe-
re he founde him passing seek and la-
bouring in the extreme draughtes
of deth. The anoye of king Derath
redoubled whā he sawe & founde ap-
poll. i this estate & wept. Thene the
king appollo defended him that he
sholde go no further into the yle of col-
chos for to conquere the moir or she-
pe of golde/ & syn recomanded him to
the goddess. and that don expired his
lyf: for whiche deth the king Derath
& his knyghtes were terribly sorowd

concluded: that they wolde bere the
body into their countrey: & make for
him a fayr and riche sepulture. & thā
they garnished the body with grete
folson of candellis for to wake that
nyght/ but thā hit was aboute mid-
night/ & that all the luminaire bode
aboute the body of appollocalle wete
out & quenched: so daymā & thā small
the king Derath & his knyghtes war-
ke the remenant of the nyght with-
out any light or cleynes wherof they
hadd grete meraille. And on the
morn whā the daye apperid it hap-
pend that the windes not the body
of king appollo: but in the place whe-
re they had left it to be.

they founde an awter of cristall pas-
sing clere. vpo whiche was an yma-
ge of syn golde so mykily made after
the facō of appollo. that it semed y-
pely hys yfone. Wherfore the king
Derath seying this miracle. knelyd
down on bothe his knees to the erthe
to fore hi & worsshyped it. And thā
he herde a voys that sayd to him.
Derath seke not appollo but among
the goddess: he hath prayd for the aid
for al them that shall come to his se-
pulture. & therefore knowe thou that
thou shalt haue goode fortune/ and
alle they that shall come hether by
goode deuocion shall haue answere
of thynges that they shal demāde/ &
here with the voys made silence: &
the king Derath confessed thē
openly that without errour appollo
was a god. After these thynges he
him

to make in the honour of his
 as signifying al that he had seen
 of good to ben trew & fro thene forth
 on the grekes were accustomed to co
 me to this temple fro fer countrie to
 worssipe him and diligently demā
 de & enquire of their destinees / And
 among alle other Delius wete the
 der as iayd is And thus endeth the
 historie of Appollo and his saytes
 And now I wyll retorne for to spe
 ke of the saytes and vailaunces of
 the noble and preu Jason for that
 is our principall matere.

How the king Oetes receyuid
 Jason into his his cite. And how
 Medea louyd Jason / and brought
 him to the temple of Venus / & how
 the olde woman enchanted the bed
 de of Jason



Whan Jason was departed
 from Ienno. And that he
 had sacred his ship vnto the
 goddesse pallas: & to the goddesse of
 the see. he sayled by many iournees
 from one coost to an other. that i the
 ende Argos ruled: so hys cours by
 the sonne / that on a day he arriued
 in the yle that he had desired: to fynde
 by a grete storme ad impetuouse
 fortune that by force were cōstray-
 ned: for to take the regozte or goulf/
 where as the yle of colchos was by
 But was not long after that whan
 Argos had brought his ship in this
 goulf for arme of the see / that the son-
 ne wente doū. & therie as argos tho-
 ughte where he might best caste an-
 cre: & make his shippe faste / hit hap-
 pend: that he sawe tofore him the ci-
 te of Jacoynte. & on that one syde of
 the yle of Colchos / ther sprang out so-
 darly tourbillous of fyre so terrible
 that of feer that he had: i beholding
 hit he begā to crye. Whā Jason her-
 cules and Thesens & the other kni-
 ghtes of grece herd the maister thus
 crye. they sprang vp & cam to hym /
 and the maister told the cause of
 his crye. & hym shewd to hem the cite
 & the yle: & assured hem how they
 were comē to the ende of their vpage
 and of this mater they deuised: so
 long that speking therof their ship cā
 to the porte into the pyre place whe-
 re the arke of king Appollo was co-
 men at that time whan they cā first
 into the londe. Therie the maister of

57
 the ship caste his ancre into the see /
 Therie Jason red: id: lounyng & pray-
 sing vnto the goddes / & so dyde her-
 cules. Therie they sette Thesens vnto
 to the king Oetes for to signefie to
 him their comyng / & for tenquere yf
 this was the countre that they sou-
 ght. Certes Thesens wente ad dide
 his message in suche wyse: that the
 king Oetes preseted: to him his pa-
 lais / and sente vnto the noble Jason
 foure of his knightes that requyred
 him on the kinges behalve that he
 wolde take his herberow in his pa-
 lais / ad he was to him right welcom-
 me: And whan Jason hadde vnder-
 stande the will of the king by the iij.
 knightes: he pmysed: the that wyth
 a goode will he wolde come theder /
 and therie he entrid: in to the cyte /
 whiche was noble and fayr. & how
 well it was myght at that tyme: yet
 was the cyte as light as it had: ben
 daye bi the clarte & resplendour of to-
 ches. cresettes & other fyres: that the
 kinge had: do make in the cyte ryght
 notably acompanyed for to feste the
 grekes

¶ We may wel vnderstande that the
 ryght noble Jason entrid: into the
 cyte / acompanyed: of Hercules ad
 his felaws that wet right riche cla-
 dy and habilled: with cloth of goold
 & of silke / The strete by whiche they
 passed: for to go to the palays was
 on two renges hye: & lowe peupled
 of ladys. of damosselles. of knightes
 bourgers. merchants. maydes & yōg

Beholdyng their coming & order
thence. And when Jason was come
unto the tree of the palace he found
there the noble king Cretes. whiche
he was sette in astate royal for to
felle Jason and his compaignie / and
receyved Jason right honourably as
chief of them alle. and there when he
had welcomed them. he took him by
the hand and ledde him unto his pa
lase. And anon as they wente vnto
the steyres for to goo vp Jason looked
into a window. and beholdyng he
espied the fayr Medea among ma
ny ladyes / to whome he took no other
hede as for this tyme: but hit was
not so on her part: for she began to
beholde him so affectiously for his
grete beaute. that he was more in her
eye than I can telle you. For tabreg
ge the mater Jason & alle his compaignie
passed forth by this window where
Medea was. & came into an halle
where the tables were couered. And
thence whyles they made redy the sou
per. the king Cretes began to deman
de the gentil knight Jason & after ma
ny wordes he began to saye to him in
this maner

¶ Jason sayd: syre I knowe for trouth
that ye be some of kinges. & only he as
Theseus your felaw hath sayd to me
But I knowe not whyther ye enten
de to goo me what thing ye seeke /
wherefore I praye you by manner of
a passe tyme that ye will a lytyl recou
ple to me of your astate & enterpryse /
if hit be possible that ye so doo may I

my manere / and I praye you that
if I may be proper in my facion for
the love of your father / whome I have
som tyme knowen I shal deinite to
you ayde & confort in all that I may shall
be possible. Syre answered thence Ja
son: I thanke you hirshill of the grete ho
nour that ye presente to me: ad syn it
must nedes be that ones ye must knowe
the cause wherefor I am descen
ded into your countre / I declare to
you that I have enterprised for to goo
into the yle of Colchos not with sla
ding the perils whiche be moche to
doubte: & not without cause: & with
this I have made an owe that I shall
never retourn into grece / vnto the
tyme that I have completed: & shal
bryng with me the sheep or fleese
of golde. and if I may not make an
ende of this enterpryse Hercules my
felawe shal adventure him. Wherefo
re I requyre you that of this enter
pryse ye wille counceyle me to your
power. Certes Jason said: thence the
king ye have made a lytyl vowe.
How syre sayd: Jason how so / for as
moche answered the king as by my
adventure or fortune ye be into this
yle of colchos. hit is not possible that
ye ever retorne hether agayn / for ther
be in that yle two grete ad meruail
lous halles enuyned & comysed to
the keepyng of the most or fices of
golde / wherof ye spake: also ther is co
mysed for the garde of the same the
most terribile and the most crumynel
dragon that ever was spokē of or felt

The which that be the cause timely
 fire & fearn out of their throates/ whi
 che shal see you without remedie in
 continet that ye approche them: the
 which things considered syn that
 ye have demided me conceyle. & also
 that evry noble man is bounde to ge
 ve conceyle to the that be enperfor
 med & conceyled: I pray you & cou
 ceyle as my propre sone that ye cesse
 of this your enterpryse. for yf ye doo
 other wise al the golde of the worlde
 may not save you. & therefore the ke
 wel that ye have to do before ye put
 you in suche a danger I conceyle
 you as though ye were myn owne
 sone or my broder germanyn. & here
 with they left their wordes

The soupper was redy. with these
 wordes the knyght satte at the table be
 twene Jason & Hercules/ & sente af
 ter Medea and Caliope: which we
 re sette to fore him/ this doo he com
 manded the other grekes to sytte at
 an other table where they were ry
 chely served. But whan hit cam for
 to ete the noble mayde medea etrou
 bled at that tyme her mayntene/ and
 cast her regarde vpo Jason: where she
 rested leger theie hyt appetyned to
 her stenaunce. for Jason seemed to her
 more fayr than he was at the first ti
 me. & he was so playfunt & agreable
 that whan she herde recorde amog o
 ther deuytes & thynges that he was
 come for to squire the moide or fies
 of golde/ she inged that this was the
 knyght of grece which was destyned
 for to conquer it. & saide in her self

that she wolde helpe him to obteyne
 the same: with that he wolde take
 her to his wyf: such or seblable were
 the thoughtes of the fayre medea at
 souper. She behelde ofte tymes Jason
 whan she sawe her tyme. & it annoyed
 her moche that she myght not speke
 to him privately. What shal I save more
 for whan the king & the grekes had
 right wel take her refectio the tables
 were take vp/ & after the grekes we
 re brought into diuers chabres. & a
 mong all other Jason was loged ni
 gh by the fayre medea/ for ther was
 nomore betwene but a lytil alepe fro
 her chabre/ to his bi which Jason wet
 after ward ofte tymes vnto medea.
 ¶ Whan theie Jason was withdra
 we into his chabre. and that he was
 allone with mopse/ he began to deuise
 with him & sayde. Mopse/ fayr si
 re. what save ye of myn enterpryse of
 Colchos: By my lawe sire sayd mo
 pse: I see no way ne knowe none o
 ther thing but matere of dolour and
 sorowe: for every man of this ho^u in
 geth you ded: if ye go in this perillo^u
 ple of colchos. where ther be so drede
 ful & terrible bestes as it hath be said
 to you. Notwithstandig answerde Jason
 it behoueth that I acqte myn auowe
 Certes sire said mopse/ hit is now
 no nede for to go any further if it ples
 se you & be wel sceiled ye ought to be
 cōtēt without goring any further. for
 as it is sayd commonly hit is better to
 leue solve: then to mayntene solve:
 Ha a fayre sire Mopseus sayde Ja
 son: If I do not my power to p̄for

that I haue purposed: & answered
I shalde wite of my lyf after in re-
proche Certes ye had shewen my
my dayes honourably: And knowe
we ye verely that syn I am come
thus ferre abyding the grace of the
goddess I shal performe myn enter-
pryse: & shal abide the auenture. Sy-
re sayd Mopsus ye shal do that ye
good seme. but ye vnderstande not
well your cause: for knowe ye that it
is a certayn that peleus your vncle
hath sent you hether cautelously for
to enterprise & achieue this auenture:
to the ende that he might obteyne po-
ur Ropaine: & therfore ye may re-
torne from henc in to grece without
more further enterpryse. ye shall ge-
te thereby no reproche. but ye shal be
holde for wyse: for he is discrete that
can fle from hys mysaventure & kepe
him from damage

In verite Mopsus sayr sire an-
swerde theise Jason: I ne may not ad-
ionste sayth to al that ye haue to me
now said. And for so moch knowe
ye for certayn that for part of deeth.
or daunger that may befall ad come
to me: I shal not deyle me but that I
shal furmish myn auowre. & therfor
if it so happen that I dye in this pe-
rilous yre: I requyre you to recoma-
de me vnto the good ace of the sayr
Mitre. Whan Mopsus had vnder-
stand: that sayd to: he began soe to
wepe: And Jason leyde him down in
his bedde: ad synchalged: purpoos
ad began to demyse of the good shie-

re that the kyng Oetes & Medea had
made to him: In recomaunding: abo-
ue all other thynges the grette deuote
and the fait contenance of Medea.
And in continuing this purpoos he
fell a slepe

The sayr Medea was at this tyme
at the dore of the chambze of Jason:
& herde alle the demyses of Jason & of
mopsus: as she that was espyed of
the loue of the gentill prince of gre-
ce. that in no wyse she might warn-
quisshe her corage: And also lōg: as
their deuyses dured: so long stode she
at the dore herkenyng: And whan
they cessed: theyr purpoos she re-
ordned into her chambze. where was but
one auncient lady her gardyne or
may stresshe which was tho a slepe. &
thene the noble mayde Medea we-
te and leyde her in her bedde full of
thoughtes & imaginacions. that whā
she wolde haue slepte she conde not.
For as moch as so many thoughtes
& imaginacions assayled: her on all
parties by suche facō. that she tour-
ned: her often in yeldyng many a fr-
aghe: ad theise by force of a meruail-
lous embrasyng of lone she began to
sape softly to her self Alas myn eyen
i what labour haue ye putte me. cer-
tes ye be the cause & none other that
I am not she that was wonte to be.
For ye haue enuoluped: myn hert.
with an ardent fyre of amero⁹ desu-
re: Ha a what shall befall: or what
shall i more doo byrnyng in this pain-
ne ad sorowe. Certes I can saye no

more but of veray necessite. i yelde
me all in the subiection of loue in his
seruitude shal i be subgette hit is for
ce. and werfore for asmoch as i am
smytten to the herte wyth the grete
beaute of Jason the knyght of alle the
worlde: and to my iugement the glo
rie of grece/ O meruaillo^s dart whe
rewith I fele me smytten to the her
te. Certes myn eyen be the cause
whiche displeseth me. And for what
reso^r/ for asmoch as ye be culpable
of this folye. how be it/ hit is no folte
Hit is: i beleue hit not: hit must be be
leuid: for hit is grete folye to desire
thing that can be goten. i knowe ve
rayly that Jason is so more enamou
red of a lady in his countrey/ And fur
thermore his courage is garnished
of a grete & meruaillo^s valaunce & he
may it be sayd that I maye not en
lope him. & by consequēt I maye & clu
de that myn eyen haue & lined: & sub
mised: me vnto an ouer grete folye

Ha a myn eyen why repleve not ye
to this argumēt/ see not ye that i doo
no thing but thinke: for the getil and
noble Jason the knyght nomore on me.
theie on her that he neuer sawe Ha
a in what jeopardye stāde I in. For
I may not requyre Jason of loue/ for
that shold redoude in me grete bla
me: & I sholde go agayn the honour
of loue And then muste hit nedes be
that I beleue in alle my folye/ & also I
muste doubte hit for two resōs The
first is. for I shold be deffamed: vnto

to the ende of the worlde If hit hap
pend: me to requyre this knyght of
loue And the seconde resō is alle e
uydent/ For Jason withoute contrā
dictyon goth into the yle of Colchos.
there where he shalbe anon deuor
red: of the terrible bestes Ha a what
sorrowe and domynage shall that be
if suche a prince sholde perishe by su
che manere/ for he is the chōse of all
nature/ the choyse of nobles/ and the
flour of worship. i haue herde his re
sōs. he had leuer dye honourably i
accomplishing his auowethen to retor
ne with resse to grece: ha a what no
ble & expellet corage/ o how happy &
erwro^s shold i be & myght to grete feli
cite if i might be callid: bi hi vnto his
loue/ that might he do ye as me thin
keth/ & how: for to tech & letne hi the
industrie & admynistre to hi the ma
ner for to pāre the noble fles of golde
I haue alle thinges & pices for to bris
ge this cōquest to an ende/ if I wyste
that he wolde take me to his wyfe i
sholde deliuerethem to him with the
better will & gre of myn herte/ what
shall i doo/ Alas i wote neuer/ & if I
dide him this auāicemēt/ & after set
te nought by me for the loue of hys
first lady in amours To whō he re
comāded: hi bi mopsi^s as i right nou
herde. certes i sholde dye for sorrowe/ &
shall i late hi auēture to furnissh hys
auowwe/ & then deth shal folowe. alas
nay. for if he deide there: my deth we
re me right myght: for asmoch then as
I loue hi bett then my lyf. & my hert

that this is he for whom the
goddess hath established this me-
morable memento in the yle of Col-
chos. And furthermore me fenceth
that if I do for him so greet a thing/
as for to save his lyf. And that by my
moyen he shal come to aboue of his
enterpryse honourably: that for the
merite & rewarde of my benefice/ he
shal be content aduopous to take me
to his wyf

In Eden the noble lady with this
conclusion fell a slepe/ & passed the night
till the day came/ & the king rose up mo-
re early then he was wote to doo for
to come to Jason. weynyng to lette &
breke his enterpryse. hou wel he we-
te vnto him whan he knewe that he
was ryisen. And founde Hercules
with him. They entrefalewed eche
other. After they began to deuise of
the yle of Colchos. and the king re-
herced of them that had ben in col-
chos/ and hou they had ben slayn &
devoured. And after this conceyld
Hercules & Jason that they sholde in
no wyse go theder/ but what remon-
strance he shewed hem Jason abood
in his purpoos for to take thaduentu-
re/ and to put his body in Jeopardie
among the thre terrible & cypnyne
bestes/ & concluded that he wolde de-
pthe thederward with in foure day-
es folowing. Whan the goode king
apperceyved that ther was none o-
ther remedye. but that Jason was ve-
rily deliberyd & concluded accom-
plishe his awewepd the right mer-

namous avenge of Colchos. he de-
ported hi selfe for speking more ther-
of. and conceyld Jason that for to
passe his tyme he sholde goo to the
yle of the goddesse Deane/ which the
ladyes of Spych had newly founde
in a forest called Edee. Jason
thanked him moche of his good coun-
seil & sayde that he wolde go theder
with goode herte. & thate he disposed
him to go theder and sente for all the
greekes of his companie: & toke with
him the representacion of the noble
goddesse pallas: whiche was in his
shyp: after this he sette forth his kni-
ghtes on the way/ & him self/ bering
the sayde representacion went after
with them. Hercules & these were
besyde the preu Jason. & had to fore
hem trompettes/ clarpons labours/
& other instruments that made so to-
lous anoise & brayt/ that they of the
Lyte had metuayle/ & som ther we-
re that folowed them. For among all
other Medea & her suster & other la-
dyes and damoyelles vnto the no-
bre of iij. L. folowed & hasted hem so
fore. that they were at the temple to
fore the greekes

Whan Jason was come to this te-
ple medea cam & mette with him by
the incytacion & adinoneffhemet of
loue/ and entrefalewed eche other
curtously/ and ther were many of the
greekes that behelde medea in making
their prayers. Alway Jason that thy-
ought on nothing but on his deuoci-
ons entred into the temple: and sette

the representaciō of the goddes pallace:
by & myght the goddes deane: & whā
he had so don he caste hī self doū on
bothe his knees to fore the altar. &
there was so lōg in prayere & oraciōs
that the sayr medea was fore greūd
ād anoyed. for she desired fore to spe-
ke with him: & was al determined
for to saue to him his lyf in pfermyng
him fro the fire & venyn that the .iij.
meruaillo^s bestes caste & rendrid.
At the last jaso arose from his pray-
ers: ad came to the ladyes/ to whom
he made reuerēce and: principally to
medea: the whiche aroos ayenst hī/
whom the ladyes and damoyelles
behelde moche entetifū. after she to-
ke him by the hand: & ledde him and
she wōd him al the places of the tem-
ple/ and among al other she she wōd
him there the representaciō of the god
mars wenyng for to speke to him of
certayn thinges/ the whiche she desi-
red fore to know the trouthe. But her-
cules and theseus & other of the gre-
kes ladyes and damoyelles folowed
so myght that she wist not how thacō-
plissye her enteticiō/ how wel that she
lad him lōg. & whā she sawe that she
might not haue her entent there: she
sard to hercules that she wōld bryng
thē into the temple of Venys. Thēne
the preu jason ad Hercules thāked
the noble lady of her courtoysie: & de-
parted from the temple of deane for
to go to the temple of Venus. but in
goynge medea began to sighe as she
that hadde therē lēssaid of a mer-

60
willouse ardeur and brennyng. the
whā she coude not hyde that laye on
her hert/ bi force she entemede & begā
to opene her mater i this wyse sayyng
Certes right noble knyght i cōplaine
moche your grete beaute/ wherfore
madame answered Jason/ for as moch
sayde she as I haue vnderstāde that
noon may breke ne torne you fro the
terprise that ye haue taken but that
ye wyl auētūre yow in the pquest of
the fices or shepe of golde/ whiche is
a thing impossible to any man luyng
& knowe ye for certayn that if ye go
theder: ye shal neuer retorne/ & for as
moche as ye be comen of so noble ex-
traction of ryall ygnage: & that it is
so that euery lyke loueth hīs sembla-
ble/ by this veray ad naturel reson i
complayne you aboue alle other/ me
thinketh that ye be meruailloūly a-
bused. for to so will lose your lyf. cer-
tes i haue not herd of a gretter sim-
ples. for naturelly euery creature
fleeth the deth and desireth to lyue/ it
hath wel ben declared: & aduertised
to you of the parls that bē in this a-
uētūre & that for to bringe to effect/
ye shal lose your lyf: & yet alway ye
wole not byleue cōseyl. Certes ja-
son it is euyl doū/ & ye doo agaynst
nature whā ye be cause of your deth
whiche euery man ought to flee so
ueraynly. Whā jason had vnder-
stāde this that sayd is. he answerde
to the noble lady in thys maner. Ya
a sayr madame i haue right wel vnder-
stāde your wordes & resōs whiche

good & holie: but ye shall see
that that cryd meke hath oughte for
that the deuyt shal do or couste
that sholde be avenge there ho
nour: for he wol tounch that in the pre
sence of the grettest princes of grece.
I have also neede to bringe to ende
this dyscrep: how wel that it be mee
nallous and doubteful: shal I there
go avenge my word. Certes ther ne
is waye ne moynen none but that I
shal nedes furnisshie this aduenture.
Wherfore that I be poynted wyth the
finger of reproch & cowardyse: & as
a right recreat myghte. By alle my
goddes I had leuer abyde this adue
nture. thene fortune sholde predestine
me to do thing that I mighte in any
maner be represhed: or reproched.
Incontinent as medea vnder toode
the hys wyll of jason. she was moche
ioyous: neuertheles she faryned to be
dolente & sorowfull: and of fait she
reped Hercules. that he wolde she
we to shew the grete part that he wolde
put him in. but hercules answered to
her that he wolde rather concele jason
to do it thene to leue it: if. or if jason
sayled to furnisshie this emprise
that he him self wold take it on hys
to braye hit to ende. Neuertheles sail
de theie. Medea if I as belened my
councey: he sholde go no fertyer. And
I shal save to him suche reason aparte.
And when the sawe that they were
so far fro the other: that they myght
not vnderstande what she sayde. she
sayde to him in this wyse. In verite

that in the laste of the chowch that
pape of a woman must be excused
by your gentleness: I have pite of you
and of your grete beauty. My certes
nature hath enclined me thereto. &
trastyng if I do any thing for you
ye wil knowe it. The houre is come
that hit behoueth that I doo appere
to youre eyes the secrete not only of
my herte: but also that same by the
whiche ye shal obteyne & come abo
ue to braye to ende your meruayllo
enterpryse to your grete glory & ho
nour & recomedacion by the helpe of
the goddes. And for asmuche as yf
I declare to you by grete loue thynges
that hit shal be grete: yf ye will fur
ther knowe of them it is of necessite
that ye swere to me to kepe it secrete
aboue alle other thynges of the worl
de ..

Madame answered theie jason. I am
a poure & trewe knyght sent vnto the
se mystres. certes hit hath pleased you
to do me more honour thene ener it
shal be in my power to deserue: ne
uertheles when your pretious herte
wylle schyn vnto my pouerte I swe
re to you by the names of all the god
des that men worship: that if ye de
clare to me any thing that no logge
I shal hys. it shal not deprie from my
mouth. By my lawe sit knyght an
swerde Medea. I have grete confidence
in your noblesse: wherfore I am re
solved for to discover to you the
secrete of the goddes: & after that by
enyon my herte. which if it be not by

on yow: it shal redoude to your grete
honour & prouffit. Madame asuer-
de Jason. it shal not holde on me. & if
ye knowe any thing proper to my
whorship I me submitte in all vnto
your right noble grace. Ha a noble
knight saide theie medea. I may no
lenger same. myn eyen haue beholde
your grete beaute. ye ben ab the desir
of myn herte. where ther wereth lo-
ue so perfondly that I haue grete py-
te of yow: & in suche wyse that if ye
will promyse me to be my trewe hus-
bonde/ & brenge me into your countre
after your wyll & enterpryse brou-
ght to an ende. I shall promyse yow
& also shewe howe ye shal moue co-
quere the moton or stees of gold: wi-
thout daunger of your body. & in su-
che wyse as ye shal retorne hole and
sauf to your glorie and honoure. To
the whiche no mortall man may co-
me but if it be bi a secrete manere/ co-
myng from the goddes. The whi-
che not long syn was deliuerid to me
by my moder: wherfor I pray yow
that ye will haue regarde to myn of-
fendabadoiled. also to your helthe.
When Jason had vnderstande me-
dea thus speke/ he began to frowne
him self & sighing wythan heuy herte
answerde/ Madame ye constray-
ne me to be beholde more to you then
to any creature lyving: so I can not
concerne from whens this eror co-
meth: when I fele me thus fallen in
your grace: so I wolde it plesid the
goddes that I were digne & worthy

thereto: & that I neuer had made vo-
we to lady in the woelde. Certes sire
sire saide medea/ me semeth that yo-
ur hert hath attayned the mercy of
som lady. haue ye ensured? & wedded
her/ Madame answerde Jason: certes
ye yow may/ but I haue sette my lo-
ue in her so yfaily/ that in no maner
I may forgete her. & I haue promysed
that I shal be heertis al my lyf. Then
saide Medea. what som ever be ther
of/ it is of necessite that ye leue & put
her in oubliance. & that ye entende to
complaite me if ye wille not receyue
the deeth: for but if ye departe you fro
your enterpryse/ withoute myn ayde
ther is no remedie. And if I be cau-
se of sauaciō of your lyf/ as to the re-
garde of me/ I will enyoie you allone
without any other. My dere lady as
werde then Jason the poure aband-
ned body is youris. for to honoure &
serue you in al that in me shal be pos-
sible. In good fayth sayre sire Jason: if
ye wil gyue your self al to me. I shall
gyue my self to you in like wyse.
In verite Jason answerde my right
dere lady ye do to me right grete ho-
nour without deseruyng. Certes si-
re Jason answerde the lady/ loue is cau-
se of this wele and pyte hath comā-
ded me to do it. the whiche cause me
to reise i so grete a shame as for to re-
quize you to be my lord/ but it semeth
to pite that in fauour that I desire to
saue youre lyf/ ye ought to excuse me.
Madame asuerde Jason I shal neuer
be so exwous as to come inslytely vn-

the goodly of one so noble lady
as ye be & wolde right well that hit
sholde no we be but what hit be-
come & shal mo we save hit that I have
comit my self to: yf ye forsake her not
on all yves sayde then medea may
not helpe you to do your comyle ne
sawe you lyf & therfor chese ye for I a
fynye to the herte wth your loue syn
that I must saveal. If I shold be cau-
se of saynyng of your lyf & then hap-
pendy an other sholdy enyove your y-
sone. It sholdy behoune me to dye for so-
row and therfore theke ye what ye
haue to do & be ye aduised. Wth these
wordes jason & medea etrid into the
gardyn of plaisaunce: in whiche was
sette the temple of ven^{us}. in such wy-
se aduironed & sette about wth flou-
res & wth th^e delicio^{us} werkes that hit
semed a veray parady^s terrestre.

Thene hercules & the other ladies &
damoiselles approached vnto jason &
medea. wherfore it behoued hem to
lene & cesse their plannet: & to behold
the plaisaunce & that the delices of th-
at place of floures & al the facons of
vignes & trees hply aduyted bi con-
pas. ¶ Whan the greky sh^e knightes
had se^e & p^{er}cyued the beaute of this
place. they had therof grete mervail-
le & were moche eshayed: & after they
entred into the temple. ad there made
their orosions & syn behelde the com-
position & ordonances of the ymages
that representyd the antozons peple al
aboute the goddesse ven^{us}: and whā
they had lōge se^e & beholde all. medea
toke lene of jaso & said that she wold

abide a litle while: & theie jason dep-
ted fro the temple & returned wth
the grekes vnto the palays: & the fayr
medea abode in the temple moche
pensif & in grete payne I somoch that
after the departing of the grekes she
hnelid down hūbū tofore the repen-
tation of ven^{us}. & said in this maner
Hyght souverain goddesse of louers
whiche holdest alle the saytes of na-
ture in thy domynacion & seignourie
I yelde me vnto thy good mercy. ha
a & where may I be come for to haue
goode couceyle. I have requyred the
noble knight jason of loue or atte lest
I haue reueled & shewid to him the se-
crete of myn herte ad of my thought
& wth that I haue offryd to save to
him ad declare the secrete of the god-
des: haue I don enyl. I wote neuer.
but atte lest I appceyne clerely that
I haue my self to him abandonned &
gynen. Ha a what shame is this. ye
verayli and more if he daigneth not
to here me: but if I may do somoche
that he accord vnto my will: this sh-
albe to me the most gretest glorie that
may come to any woman of a noble
ho^{us}: ha a hygh goddes couceyle me
enseigne & tech me. put your helpe to
this werk to your acell. it is now ti-
me or neuer. After this orison abode
there the fair medea as al raiussied:
& was so lōg ther til the ladi that her
had in garde cā to her & said that she
taried and made her praiers to long
and that hit was tyme to retozne to
the palays. Thene arose medea fro
her contemplacyon alle esprysed of

lowe. as her visage she wold it plainly
 & returned homeward. And whā she
 was comen to the palace. she founde
 that the king abode her for to goo to
 dyner but she gaf the king to vnder-
 stande that she was not wel disposed
 and so the king sette him at the table
 with jason. the noble hercules. & the
 fens and Liope the seconde doughty
 ter. & Medea went vnto her chambze
 & many ladies ad damoiselles folo-
 wed her. how wel she made hem all
 depte ad go out of the chambze. & re-
 turned non with her refernd. the la-
 dy that had the conduyte and char-
 ge of her. the whiche was tpyght fore
 abassid of the maintene of Medea
 Wherfore incontinent as al the wo-
 men were withdrawen she cam to
 her & sayde thus. My dere doughter
 I haue grete meruaille from whens
 this maladye is comen to you. In
 goode faith aswerde medea fair mo-
 der. it nedeth nothing to you to mer-
 uayle. For ther is no creature what
 that ever they be. but that they must
 be subget to receyue the maladies &
 sekens whā they come & whā the
 godd & fortune will sende the. Your
 reson is good sayde then the lady. but
 whā the maladyes ben comē. it be-
 longeth to seche remedie assone as is
 possible. & therfore telle ye to me your
 necessite. & where the sekens hol-
 deth & greueth you. and I shal aduer-
 tise the medicine or phisicien that he
 shal poureue for remedie. A ha fair
 moder said Medea. Late me in pees

62
 It must nedes be that ye telle me as
 werde the lady. It is aventure saide
 medea. Wherfore said the lady. For
 asmoche as myn infirmitie is ouer se-
 crete & for somoch I dar not discoue-
 re it. A ha my dere lady sayd then. I
 suppose that hit ben amourous that
 thus trouayle you. ad I am in do-
 ubte that the beaute & the noble ver-
 tues of jason ben cause herof. for I see
 you all in other maners then ye we-
 re wont to be. and if it be so. telle hit
 to me hardly. for ye be the creature
 aboue alle other of the world. that I
 loue best. I haue vnto this tyme. the
 best wyse I could goverued. ad nou-
 rishid you. & for so moche me semeth
 that ye sholde hyde no thig from me.
 ad if ye be ony thing synpten wth the
 dart of loue. discouere it vnto me. thy
 at shalbe vnto your herte grete alge-
 ment. for every pson amorous pas-
 seth his payne & grief lightly. whā
 she findeth. to whō she may ope her
 te and deuise clerely. My sayr moder
 sayde theise medea. I see well that it
 behoueth that ye knowt alle myn af-
 fayre. Certes verily I amoutrouse of
 jason. & somoch that I sholde jeou-
 de my lyf for him. and in dede I ha-
 ue requyred hym that he take me to
 his wyf. & I shall deliuere to him the
 industrie and terte him how he shall
 winne the sices of golde. & also adau-
 te the ferdful bestes of the yle of Col-
 chos. Whā the lady had vnderstand
 this that sayde is. she began to wepe
 tenderly sayng. O a dere doughter

that he had p'doll. I am all distressed
by your wish ye go to the
highest heights of love. And a what
courage. Let us then that wish you.
and if it be so we ye shall never be
honoured. we called. as ye before have
be. Know we ye fair moder answer
be then medea that I have not doff
so yll as ye were. And if I have requi
red the noble knight jason of londe/
but shall reputed to me vertu ad not
shame ne dishonour/for pyte hath p
flamned me so to do/for as moch as
sit is in me to save his lyf/ & to make
him retorne with glorie and victorie
of his enterpryse. & for so moch know
we ye that theie when I have set so
fair & so wel adressid knight that his
lyfe shall not be seen in a. Al. yere. I
have had pyte of hym. ad aboute this
lone hath made me enterpryse that I
have requyred hym considered ma
ny thynges. & that he wolde never ha
ve requyred me/ and I have made to
hym a promesse which I wil holde &
entretiene/ if he wil ensure me that I
shall be his wyf. for I have here wryt
him/ by wryting the manner how the
goddes will that the moton or shepe
of golde shall be conquerd: wherfore
I requyre and praye you: that ye
commence me and helpe that by your
counyng & conduyte I might gete ad
draw him to my lone/ & that ye wol
de do somoch for the lone of me/ that
he have no soueraince of any other la
dy in the worlde/ save only on me:
for it is soe that it so be or elle he be

dede & perished in the yre of colchos
where he hath anowen to go & finy
she thende of the right perillo^r au
ture of the moton or shepe of golde:
And finally that in bewailing and
beweping his deth I be homyade of
him and of my self.

Then the lady seeyng medea to be
in this point behelde & sawe how she
was of a meruailous & grete corage
and yet she thought that ther might
come harme of if she mynde accom
plissad not parte of her desire and
syn brought to her remembrance/ that
she might bringe jason to square the
moton or shepe of golde: ad when she
hadde put al these thynges in a balan
ce and fished in her engyn she began
to reconforte medea: and in dede p
mised her that she sholde so doo/ that
without other moyn she shold enlo
pe the lone of jason. & it was not long
after but that she wente to the bedde
of jason: & there made certayn con
fusions & carrectes for she was all ex
pert in alle maners of enchantemes
& of forceries/ and whā she had th^o
doo she cam agayn to medea. & saide
to her that she sholde nomore doubte
of any thing: for from after the tyme
that jason be leyd & couched in his
bedde he sholde never loue other wo
man but her. and so it be felle. for as
sone as Jason was leyd in his bedde
at the even/ alle his corage & entee
ment were ransshed in thinkig on
the grete beaute of Medea in suche
fason as he might in no wise slepe

Mopsus hadde a custome to speke
every nyght with jason/ And thene
jaso wolde speke of the beaute of the
noble quene myrra/ and ofte tymes
he spak so moche of her that he was
weary/ And thene whan this mop-
sus sawe that in thys nyght he made
no mencion of hys lady/ he was alle
abasshadowe/ & saide to him. Verayly ja-
son I apperceyue well that your es-
perite is trauailed with newe fata-
lies. I haue seen that ye haue passed
the most part of the nyght for tallo-
we & pryse the beaute of your lady
in lone the fair Myrra: & yet ye spake
of her the night preceded. But in this
nyght the reuole fayleth/ Certes as-
werde jason yt is expedient that she
be put with the synnes in oubliance.
For as for myrra I recche neuer th-
ing I neuer see ne mete wyth her/
But saye to me frely. what semeth
you of Medea Is she not the passe-
rowte of alle the ladies of the world
Is not she the tryumphe of al beau-
te. Is ther any man in the worlde th-
at coude or myght better wyllye for
his recreation. Answer to me: Syre
sayde Mopsus I me accorde ryght
wel to that ye saye touchyng the ca-
se of medea But vnto the regarde of
the sayr Myrra that so moche haue
be recomended in your corage/ I
may not bylene that ye haue put her
in oubliace By my lawe my fair fre-
de sayd thene jason. Who is fer fro
the eye. fro the herte reculeth/ Myrra
is clere as gold/ but medea fawmeth

63
& shyneth as the pacionse stone And
if I might finde my selfe in her gra-
ce/ I sholde loue her someraynly: A
ha sayde Mopsus/ I held you for the
most loyal & most assant knight. that
euer gat him to serue lone. & now I
apperceyue that ye be variable as o-
ther be. Be ye not remembred of ysi-
phile whosin ye wolde neuer will to
loue/ and that ye sayde If myrra ne
had ben ye wolde haue espoused her
I am esbaied of you more thene of
any man/ Certes mopst answerde ja-
son if ye wil do to me any plaisir. spe-
ke to me nomore of Myrra ne of ysi-
phile. but of the fair medea speke log
ynow & largely. For this is she that
I wille kepe in my cōcepte and her
that I shal serue vnto the deth/ and
who that speketh to me of other shal
ben myn enemye.

Whan Mopsus had vnderstode
the wille of Jason he spak nomore/
but slepte. & jason abode al pensyf on
the fair lady Medea/ And medea
that herkenyd/ as she had don the
night to fore wete into her chābre a-
noon as the pleynēt of the ij. knightes
was don: & cā to her moder all reco-
forded/ & saide to her. & recounted all
that she had herd/ & shynleide her i her
bed ymagynyng how she might fy-
de her self a part to speke wth jason. &
cōcluded i her self that she wolde go
on pylgrymage vnto the temple of
the goddesse deane. sayng if that jaso
louid her as he had said he wold not
deyte for nothing but come after her

the conuersion was not taken with
the first soundance of speech. As he
might doe we once and the daye began
to see we & the fair medea arose. And
made the noyse renne that she was
hoole & that for the recompence of her
felthe. she wolde goo thake the god-
desse deane in her temple.

After this she attired & arrayed her
in the fayrest wyse she coude or my-
ghte/ and in proce she put her to the
waye right nobly accompanied of
ladyes & damoiselles/ Wherof jason
was ryght poyous whan he knewe
hit/ and desired the waye assone as
he myght/ Certes he folowed Medea
vnder the couersure of wyle to
go by good deuocion to the temple.
O fayr couerture the humaine peple
liuig at this daye holde the same ter-
me in many places/ & goo to the tem-
ples and churches or in the holy pla-
ces ordouned to god by deuocyon for
tefface. and put away theyr synnes
And yet neuertheles they commyse
ther their synnes and for to come to
the loue of one & other/ they go more
to the masse for to beholde and loke
ech vpon other. & for to make theyr
tours and signes theise for ony deuo-
cion. O hygh deuocion/ o ryght dāp-
ned ypocresie: men commyse synnes
where they ought to be in deuocion.
and doo vertuose werkes/ they be-
gyle lyghly now the woorde to her
charge and dampnacion. But cer-
tes god in no wyse maye be abused.

En then to retourne to our
mater/ jason thus comen to
the temple where as medea
was/ fust of alle he made semblant
for to adoure and worsshepe the god-
des & sette hym down on his knee to
fore the awter of the goddesse pallas
and Deane. but for this tyme he nei-
ther made prayer ne orolsson. but th-
ought what maners he myght best
holde ayenst Medea. And of what
purpoos he myghte make to her his
entre. And whan he had long awi-
sed hym: he arose and toke his waye
vnto medea/ whiche cam ayenst him
But then whā she sawe that he dres-
se hym toward her/ and that they
had enterfalewed/ and that Jason
had made the reuerence vnto the o-
ther ladyes: Medea entrid subtylly/
in deuises with hi And in deuising
of one and other she drew hym a ly-
til a part ayenst the awter of Dyane
whom they began to beholde. & then
jason making maner as he had spo-
ken of the goddesse Dyane. & of riche
woode that here and there aduigon-
ned yt he sayde to her in this maner
Madame lo here pour poure knyght
I yelde me vnto your mercy and am
redy facedplisse alle your good com-
mandement. and praye you wiff I sai-
de yester day ony thing that was to
your displayre/ that hit wolde please
you to pdonne me/ & if ye may helpe
& ayde me to brige to a good ede my
vowe & enterprise & socoure me in
that grete werch I swere and pmyse

to yow in calling to wytnes of myn
oth the hygh goddesse Dyane & pal
las. that if it please you to be my de
re felaw and frende I shal be your
alle my lyf ad shal bringe yow with
me into Grece wythout the making
of any sawte

Iason answered thes Medea I de
clared to you yesterdaye my caas all
pynely and how I hadde grete py
nie of you. I knowe also that the god
des haue had wyte on you and will
not consente that ye sholde fynish the
your dayes in Colchos & that they
haue inspired yow to submitte yow
to my wille. for other wyse hyt were
not possible but that ye sholde be thes
re ded & lost. therefore for to go forth
and make short for we may not long
holde parlement after your ordena
ce and couenaunt I shall accorde me
to be your wyf. in all such maner as
I promysed to yow yesterday. And
yet I promyse you that of your auo
we & enterpryse ye shall come aboue
to your honour and prouffit / ye to
maner the euen be dark and obscu
re thes it is expedient that ye lye al
lone this nyght in your chambze: to
thende that I maye the better speke
to you and at more leysur: ad to in
troduce you more secretly into suche
thingis as shal behoue you to holde
& speke nomore to me of this matere
at this present tyme that none app
cerue of our enterpryse or of our loue.
With this the noble lady began to
shewe to the noble preu jaso the gre

tercheffe of this representacion of
the goddesse deane. & Iason allowed
hyghly the kyng oetes that so wel had
don it to be ediffied with this wor
des Medea toke leue of Iason ad of
the other knyghtes of grece whiche
taryed a lytill there. and after retor
ned vnto the cyte and after she de
parted from thens And there was
Iason complaind and bewailed
of all the peple. Sayng one to an o
ther that yt was ryght grete dom
mage of one so gentill a knyght and
so wel adressid that wolde goo and
doo destroye him self in al poyntes in
the mortall aduenture of Colchos.
They spak and said moche thing o
ne ad other: And in especyall the no
ble Kyng Oetes. the whiche cam to
Iason as he departed out of the tem
ple of the goddes deane: & moche dis
coyceled hi the enterpryse of colchos
and that for nothing he shold desce
de affermyng to hi that he sholde lo
se his lyf if he entred. ad that he that
had sente him theder. dyd hit for to
make him dye cautelously

Iason heering the counceyll
that the king Oetes gaf hi
for his weel: thinking how
a knyght lyueth in grete reproche
whan he goth ayens his auowe ad
promesse. And considering the conclu
sion & pmesse that he had made w
medea: abode ferme ad stable in his
fyrste purpoos sayng vnto the king
Oetes that for deyth he for any other

that night came to him he wol
be not departe from him but he wol
make and in this p[er]adise that on the
moor without any longer tarry he
wolde make an hie tower. wherefo-
re the king Creon demerid by moche
grette fauour & in this wise did all the
knights of grece / referid Hercules
& A polon / & so passed that day spe-
king of this meruillous werke / vnto
the eve that every mā withdrew
him vnto his place / & the vailant
knight jason toke leue of every man
for to withdraw him lto his chābre
& gaf Alcopi^r to vnderstande that he
wolde passe that night in orison and
all deuocion & cōsolacion / & that he

he wolde haue no man with hym at
at that tyme. wherof dwerfe had gre-
te meruilla for as muche as he had
not be accustomed to do / and som
sayde that men shalde not suffre him
to take so mortal an enterprise from
whens he sholde neuer retorne. Co-
sidering the hygh & reuerend
vices where with he was adorned

E Now the promesses betwene ja-
son & Medea were fulfilled / And
how medea deliuered to him all the
mesliet & crafte that he ought to ha-
ue to conquer the noble moti:oz
fleece of golde: & how he gate hit



A the point therē whā the
seres addid the clerece
a clarte. and that the more
begā to mune the maye. Jason withy
drew him into his chambze. Medea
saw not. she espyed a fowyn that he
had drawen all alone. as she
had charged him. she opede the do
or by which he descended
down from the chambze of Jason to
seeris. And callid down Jason whi
che was right pēys. And whan Ja
son sawe the dore opene. & medea that
callid him. he wote vnto her moche
loously. and saluted her. ad after
approched to her for to haue kiste &
embrached her. but Medea saide to
him that he sholde cesse. & takyng hi
by the hāde brought hi into her cha
mber where they satte vpo a moche ri
che tappete. The maistresse of medea
cam therē bytwene the. & whan she
was comen Medea begā to speke &
saye. Jason my loode & my frende / ye
knowe well the promesses that ben
bytvene you & me. I will wel that
in the presence of my goode moder
that here is / that we make recogny
tion and ratifye them to thende that
they be hole & permanent. and after
that we shal entende to your coquest
And therē Jason & medea swore ad
creaiced that they sholde take eche
other by mariage. & there made sole
pne pmisses. Wherof Medea was
right poyntful. & so also was her ma
istresse. Therē Medea opede a coffre
whiche she had made redy / where

out she drew a sherte. with the bille
concerning thordomances whiche
were requysite & ppice for to goo
to the yle of Colchos to make the co
quest of the ftees of golde
Whan Medea had drawen out
the lettre. she dyde it to be redde to
her frende Jason. and after she saide
to him in this manere. Jason my de
re frende for to retozne hooill & with
your worshipping fro the yle of Colchos
fro whens neuer man retozned. hit
ys of necessite that to fore alle other
thynges ye accomplishe alle tho thy
nges that ben conteyned in this wry
tyng. Whyrche the god Mars sent
to the king appollo. And for so moch
first to fore alle other thyng ye shall
goo vnto the temple of the goddesse di
ne at thys houre. And therē ye shall
adresse you vnto the preeft. to whom
ye shall gye ffty besautes for your
reoffering. & demande of hym a bole
of wyne ye shal make sacrefice vn
to the god Mars. with thys sherte
whiche the king appollo was clad
whan this wrytyng was deliuerid
to him. ad ye must putte in your bo
pe the bloode of this bole wyth part
of the asshe of your sacrefice / and
with this blood & asshe ye shal en
oynte ther all your body / & this shal
preserue you from fyre ad venyn of
the right meruillous bestes. After
of the residue of these asshes ye shall
delethem in th. partyes. wherof that
one part ye shall kepe clene ad pure
and ye shal medle that other wyth

glawe the bove wherche I shall give
you. And this glewe shall serve for to
downde the two horrible boles / they
do. yf shall take the armes of the kyng
appollo. whiche ben on that one syde
of the armer of the godd Mars / and
yf shall adoube you with them. and
there whan ye have accomplisshed
all thise thynges. yf shall retorne hether
agayn to me. I shall furnishe you
of the residue of that shalbe behoue-
full to bringe your conqueste to an en-
de. Certes the prync Jaso was mo-
che menyngful. there whan he un-
derstod the hygh mysteres that him
behoued to make for to come aboue
of his requeste. & whan he had herd
the signements of medea. he than-
ked her often tymes. and there to
he the bylle / the sherte. the bove with
glewe. and that whiche was neces-
sarie to him. And syn depyed from
thens secretly. and wente him in to
the forest where as was the temple
of the goddesse deane. And dyde so mo-
che that he cam to the temple wher he
founde the preeft slepyng: wherfore
he awaked him. Thene the preeft de-
manded him what he was & what
he soughte. Syre answerde thene ja-
son. I am a knight that come hether
for to sacrifice vnto the godd Mars.
I praye you that ye wolde deliuere
me incontinent a bole with the fire
and I shall give you for myn offryg
fyrst benefaite. Whan the preeft had
understande jason. that he promysed
so good an offraide he rose vp hastily &

in lile with don all the preeftes & cu-
rates of this day whan they felt and
understande that ther shold come a
goode offraide come to thera sin-
guler profit and hurt thera hand
to the cause. I thanke what thyng man-
ner preeft was risen he cam to fore ja-
son and dide him grete courtesie. And
after saide to hym that diligently he
shold be feruend of al that he deman-
ded. as he dide. for he prepared & ma-
de redy the fire / & bole whiche he had
brought into the temple. Thene the no-
ble Jaso made his oracion vnto godd
mars. and vnto godd appollo. He to-
ke after this the bole & made his sa-
cresce & put the shert thereto & whan
al was tored into asshes he distri-
buted it into thre partres. one part
with the blood of the bole whiche he
reterved & enointed hys body with
al by the preeft. The second partre
he medled with the glewe that was
in the bove. And the thirde part he put
te in a ltyll sack of sylk whiche he re-
serued & kept clene
These thynges don and accomplisshed
as sayd is. jason knelid down & ma-
de his prayers the seconde tyme. And
whan he had made all his deuoti-
ons. he delmyerid to the preeft fyrst
benefaite. that he had promysed to
him. & with that he presented & gaf
him a ryche mantel of cloth of golde
whiche he brought with him. & ma-
de the preeft to adoube him with
the armes of god appollo. wherche
was there. promysing him to bryn-

ge them agayn. ad; whan the preest
 had; armed; jason at alle pountes/ ja-
 son recomanded; hi vnto god; mars
 & Appollo. & to the goddesse dyane/
 pallas & venus. & for toke leue of the
 preest & dyde somowhe that he retor-
 ned; secretly into his chambze/ by the
 whiche he descended; into the cham-
 bze of Medea whom he fonde slepig
 Whan Jason sawe Medea in thys
 point: & also sawe her maistres a sle-
 pe; he was terribly espyed; wyth
 loue/ & chauffid; in somowhe that the
 bloode began to boyle in hys body. &
 his herte began to desire so sore in su-
 che facon/ that he approached; to me-
 dea and kyssed; her mouth: but with
 the kyssing; she awoke: & had; mo-
 che grete loye then whan she had see
 and; espied; hym so armed; with the
 armes of the king; appollo: Then ja-
 son made the reuerence to Medea &
 after said to her in this maner/ Ma-
 dame I haue don alle that ye haue
 enseygned; me also nyghe as I myg-
 hte. ad; am enoynted; with the bloo-
 de of the boile / of whom i haue made
 sacrifice to the goddes: ad lo here the
 glew medlid with a pt of the asshes.
 comaunde me now that shal please
 you what I shall doo. & spede you
 for it is nyghe dawe/ My frende ans-
 werde medea welcome be the dawe.
 & anon wyth the ayde of the goddes
 ye shal gete the grettest glorie that e-
 uer knyght lyuing; gate/ ad; knowe
 ye in the recommedacion of you ad;
 grete prayring; hit shal be spoken of.

vnto the ende of the worlde

¶ Wyth this wordes she toke a ve-
 stiment whiche was ryche and; gaf
 it to him sayng: My sayr loye ye be
 pounteyd; of all that is behouefull
 for you so that ye haue this vestiment
 vpon your armes. see that ye werke
 frely & coragedously with this that ye
 haue. ye must be pounteyd; w; har-
 dinesse & valiaunce/ kepe wel your bil-
 le. & be diligent to do and; accomplishe
 al that it contieneth. and by the plai-
 sir of the goddes. i shall haue you he-
 re at euene with more gretter esola-
 cion/ There Jason clad; hym aboue
 his hartnoys wyth the propre vesti-
 ment that appollo was cladd; at the
 houre whan he receyved; the bylle a-
 fore said; With that the day appertid
 sayr & clere: wherfore jaso toke leue
 of medea. whiche was al rauysshed;
 with loue/ At leue takig they kyssed;
 eche other many tymes/ fynally
 medea conueyed; jason vnto his cha-
 bze dore: and there began there amo-
 ronse baillies & kysinges vnto the
 tyme that it was force that Medea
 must withdrawe her. & then she re-
 commanded jason in the gard of the
 goddes. & shette fast the dore. it was
 not long; after that Mopsus & her-
 cules cam & knocked; at the chambze
 dore of Jason/ ad; with the the good
 knight Theseus & many other all of
 greece/ whiche salewed; jason & gafe
 him the good morow. but whā they
 espyed that he was the armed and;

in private they were muche chafed
and wold have ayled of him who
had so named him a coward. But
the king oetes a oother of his knyghtes
cam also to him & saide: Jason ad
the king seying Jason in point toke
the wordes & saide: A ha sire knight
what wolle ye doo/ ye seeke your des-
tructio/ what so erly ye begyn to put-
te you forth: I counceyلة you that
ye deporte you of this enterpryse/ &
I declare you ellis homicide of your
self: For he is of him self homicide:
that knoweth hys deth in a place ad
voluntarily he put him self therein. So
re king answered thesse Jason: I con-
fesse that ye counceyle me wisely/ but
nevertheles in hope for to live I have
well entencion to achieve myn eter-
pryse without lenger delaye/ I thanke
ye of this good counsaile that ye
have made me vnto this tyme/ Mo-
yses toke the wordes & saide/

Certes I also sayre sire I have this ni-
ght had a meruayllous vpsion: the
whiche conforteth me in youre vic-
torie/ For me semeth in my sleep dre-
me that I sawe a speerhaule the whi-
che sechynge his praye putte him self
among many oother terrible byrdes/
& of strange nature the whiche in a
lytyll while he had all overcome/ ad
put to deth. & so I compare the same
byrdes terrible & of strange nature:
vnto the two boles ad to the serpent
seying in the yle of colchos: whiche
every nyght caste fyre & summer/ ad
as touching the speerhaule I under-

stande you that sechynge hys praye
that is to saye your adventure on
this daye/ by the ayde of the goddes:
ye shalle be made vanyquere of the
horrible monstres & possessours of ry-
ghte gloriouse renouance

¶ When Jason hadde understonden
this that sayd is. He answered to mo-
yses sayng. Certes I am sire the god-
des shall doo their wyll of me And
if hit be their good plasur your visi-
on shall be holde for certayn a pph-
eye/ And with that he adressid hys
wordes to hercules ad said. My lo-
vall broder and wel belouid felawe
Make goode chere & praye for me.
I have no maner doubtaunce that I
ne shalle soupe at men with you/ ad
that I shall affranchise you of your
vowe semblaible to myn. With this
wordes many began to wepe/ Then
the noble yere Jason toke leave of one
ad oother. & hym requyred to the king
that he myghte goo vnto the ladies
& damoyelles. The king dyde do as
semble them/ & when they were co-
men into the halle: he brought Jason
whiche made to them the reverence
and princypally to Medea and ca-
liope and hym recommended him vnto
their payers/ and when he had
don this by space of tyme. he put him
vnto the waye vnto the springe of
the see/ where his mayster maroner
was/ that abode and awaited vpon
him in a lityl boote that he had made
redy the daye to fore. Into the whi-

As he entred in recomending
him self to alle the woalde he depart
ed from the pooze for to beside in
to the yle of Calchos

This morning was fair & clere. and
clere from alle cloudes. And the so
ne casted his clere rayes and beames
vpon the erthe. The ladies and da
moyelles mounted & wente vpo the
hygh stages of the palays. And the
boingyffes and merchants with the
commyn people of the cyte ran som
to the creuentyll and batillemens of
the walles. and other to the ryuage
of the see for to beholde the auenture
of the noble knight of grece. Iaso th
at ioyously wente with Argos hys
maister maronmer that broughte hi
into a right good entree of the mer
naillous yle adressed him and sette fo
te a grounde vpon the grauell And
toke his glewe and his assies & en
trid into the yle by grete desire and
hardynesse. And he had not ferre
goon whan he espyed the cyche mo
ton or shepe of gold. whiche was so
resplendisant that it rejoyced alle the
yle. After he espyed the twoo boles
lepyng out of their holes. so grete/so
dredfull/so right fieris and hydouse
that only for to luke on them it was
ynough for to lose witte and vnder
standing. & whan he had well behol
den the. He synched down on the erth
ayens the cote where he sawe a tem
ple al of gold. of the gretnes of .xviij.
foot in eyght squares foinded on viij.
finale pylers. thretty foot of heghth.

in the myddes where of was an au
ter vpon whiche was an ymage re
presenting the god Mars

Ther he there Iason worshipped
the god Mars and there was in co
templacyon vnto the tyme he sawe
the cruelle and terrible dragon spring
out of the temple. For he was grete as
an hors. And was thretty foot long
the whiche incontinent as tyme as he
was out of the temple he began to
teyre his neck. sette vp his eeries. str
acche him self. Opende his throte and
cast out brennyng flawme and smoke
ke by a metuaillous voyding wher
che deptyd out of hys stomack. Then
saw Iason al these. in besles wyth
whom he muste haue to doo. he to
ke and behelde his bylle for to know
what he had to do: he founde that fir
st he must aduante the twoo boles/
wherfore he aroos from his cotem
placion and made redy the bove w
glew. After he marched promptly/
in grete hardynes toward the twoo
boles whiche behelde him right fier
ly and asprely with her eye spark
kyng and brennyng as fyre grekyssh
And they began to desgorge fyre &
flambeowt of their throtes ayens the
knight so desmesurably that alle the
Regyon of the ayer and alle the cou
tre semed brenne wyth wyld and
grekyssh fyre. But thys not wyth
standing they myght neuer trauai
le ne doo harme vnto the noble pce
Iason: But he by grete hardynesse

approched by the fyrst the flambe &
wenn that they casted/ and dede so
moche that enoynted the moles of
bothe two and caste into them thoo
thes the glawe that was mydded/ ad
medlid wth affies which he brought
with him as sayd is: But assone as
thysse boles felte the glawe & cendres
to gyder medlid/ certes they closed
their trothes and moles in such wise
as thei might never opene after ne
caste more fyre/ wherof the noble kny
ght was so joyous as he might be se
eing the experiment to be of so hygh
recommendacion. Then he thought
on Alceda and saide wel in him self
that she had deliuered to him a good
& veray socours/ and for certayn he
had lost his lpf in this aduenture ne
had she hane ben.

After this consideracio incontinent
as the noble p^{er}son jason apperceyved
that thysse two meruaillo^{us} boles we
re ouercouen & aduanted/ theⁿe he
behelde the content of his bylle. & fo
de that theⁿe hym behoued anon to
go fyghte apens the meruaillo^{us} dra
gon and terrible withoute comparis
son/ Theⁿe he drew out hys goode
suerde of the shet he ad wente vnto
the temple where the dragon helde
him. and as the monstre had apper
ceyved jason he enclowded hym self/
& by grete trepended his throte rig
ht terrible in greines out of whom
craue thre thonges castyng fyre
flambe ad wenn in such wise that

the goode knyght had ad hys body ad
uanted/ ther with he wel that the
fyre ne the wenn had no power v
pon him. but passed by iason like as
hit had be the clerens of the founne &
he cam & gaf the monstre so grete a
stroke with his suerde by twene the
two eye that he made his heed hur
le apens the croupe right for & du
bely And whil the dragon felte this
stroke he releued hym self & hym ope
de agayn his throte & disgorged vpo
jaso a fume so thikke of wenn that
the noble knyght sawe nothing abo
ute him. but this not withstanding
he haunced his suerde & discharged
hit vpon the dragon where he thou
ght his hede was: & smote so wel the
monstre that he cutte of his thre ro
ges even bi the moles as nigh as thei
might be: wherof the serpent felte so
meruaillo^{us} payne & dolour that he
began to frote & rubbe his hede And
toured on that one hyde so sodainly
that with his taile he smote the wa
llant knyght on the bak that he fil
le down on the sande

¶ Whil jaso felte hym so synke down
to the erthe he was so fore astonied
that he wyl not what was befall
hym. and wth this he hadde grete
shame The releued hym ad stode up
anon. but at his releuyng the fume
of the dragon was vanisshed/ and
in seying aboute hym he appercep
tyed the thre tonges of the serpent/
which he had synken of & hym he be
helde the dragon which frote hys

mosell an herbe. and thene he ran vpon hym agayn & smote in the myddes of the tayll: in exploying the moste pte of al his strengthe & also his trechant swerde in such manere. that he cutte of a piece which was seue foot long. Thene the dragon by grete payn that he felt haunced his heed & cam ryght fierly and recoitred: jaso walle his pesaunteur and might in suche a facon that jaso was bete down to the grounde. And the dragon passed ouer him. But thene the preu jason toke his swerd and roof into the pailche of the dragon vpon to the crosse & smote hi to the herte: & the dragon feling that he was synne to the deth began to rene with the swerde of jason in hys body wenyng to hyde himselfe in his cauerne. But his lyf departed out of the bodyeuen as he shold haue entrid into the temple. And there he ouerthrewe alle to strached: ad forwold of his blood: and of his humours fulle of wenyng in suche wyse as hit seemed that hit had ben a source or a sprynge remyng oute of hys body leger then a grete houre.

Incontinēt that jason was releued & that he appceyued the dragon reuerfed: and dede at thenthre of the temple: wyth an herte recomforted: he wete theder & drew out his swerde of his body: & putte hi agyn in his sheathe or skabarde. & thene he wente & seased the boles by the hornes: and yoked them in a plowe that ther was by: and made them to cre foure me-

asures of londe. enclosing their eyes. And thene whan he had so don he returned to the dragon ad estrachd: oute of hys hede. vii. teth: after that he sowd them in the erthe that he plowed: & that don he dide the boles do harowe hit. And thene the boles fyll down to the erthe & losse the spryte of lyf: and out of the londe that jaso had sowen with the teth of the dragon grewe and sprang vp in an instant vii. geants of a terryble maintene: the which were al armed after the maner of that tyme. And assone as they were comen out of the erthe drewe their swerdes & without delayng cam & supposed to haue synne vpon jason. but Jason toke the cendres or ashes pure that he had kept of hys sacrifice: & cast it into the ayer. & then sodainly to fame vii. geants assailed: that one that other by suche asprete ad sharpenesse that in a litill while ech flew other. wherof jason was ryght porous & redid: thākinges & louynges to the goddes

Whan these vii. geants had slayn ech other as I haue reherced vnto you Jason drewe out his swerd: whiche was yet alle bloody. and cam to the ryche mot or shepe whom he founde in the right noble medewe: & toke him by the hornes ad brought him into the temple to fore the awter of the god Mars. And there he flew hym wyth moche grete payne and syn flew him and toke the flees

that he had the whole all of syn golde &
had a pater. And the body he dis-
sected by members and bare it up
on an altar which stood without
the temple & put thereto largely incense
& drye woods & what he had don this
he toke fyre at a lampe burning to
fore the representation of godd Mars.
And syn kneeling down on hys knees
on the erthe by deuocō to fore the yd-
dole saying the oracō to fore wretch
After the content wherof he than-
ked the god Mars and recommended
him moch into his grace. After this
he put fyre into the sacrifice whiche
anone was consumed & tōurned in
to cendres or ashes. This done he
putte hys self to praye: After he toke
the three tonges of the mermayllous
& terrible dragon. two of the feet of
the holes which were of metal of la-
ton and two of their hornes which
were of yron and enuolupped and
wrapped it alle in the flees of golde
whiche he charged & leyde it on his
sholdres. And afterward he retōr-
ned vnto the ryuage of the see whe-
re his maister mariner named Ar-
gos whiche had guided his boot o-
uer the brans or ryme of the see. as
sayd vs hadd abydē ther in moche
grete donble

Argos the good shipman was fore-
warned of that that Jason was so
long there: he returned to hys ad-
thought for to abyde no longer. for he
had seen the fyre and the fumes gre-
at & the selfe left up into ayre. And al-

so he had seen many curi apparant
ces & wonders and right strange braytes
for whiche causes he supposed that
his maister Jason had ben deuoured
of the terrible bestes. And began to
wepe and be walle him right tenderli.
but incontinent when he espyed the
vailliant knight Jason with the
flees of golde on his neck: his teres &
woppynges cessed. For so to w craine
te and doubte departed fro hys herte
and alle poye aduironed him in
suche manner that smiling he kneli-
d down on his knee to fore him & said
O yre knight myrrour of alle vailli-
aunce and of alle enterprise. ye be ri-
ght well tōurned. In a what cōso-
lacion & gladnes shall be in Myrmi-
done and with my lord your fader.
Men haue murmured wō pelens
your vncle and every mā saide that
he had sette you hether for to be cul-
te of you/thinking that ye sholde ne-
uer haue retōrned: but to that I can
apperceyne. he desireth about alle o-
ther thing your glorie and honour.
Certes argos of aile size answered then
Jason. Fortune hath so moche ayde
& holpe me that I am retōrned ho-
le of body and of members fro the
most terrible dangerous & mortall
parrill that ever shall befallē and co-
me vpon the erthe during the worl-
de wherof I reide longinges & than-
kinges vnto the godd Mars princi-
pally: but now to be vs thinke to re-
tozne vnto our felawes: for hit is
more theise tyme to etc

With these wordes the good ship-
man began to rowe wyth a frisk co-
rage. And the grekes that were sta-
dyng vpon the ryuage of the see, be-
gan thene a grete styrf. For somme
saide that Jason was recitred in to
the barque: & that they had seen the
resplendissyng of the noble flees of
golde, which was wyth grete payne
carriede for asmoche as from this ry-
uage into the yle of colchos was iij
good myles: and the other sayd that
Jason was long agoi dede: & that he
sholde neuer be sef. But thus as eche
man was susteyning his argument
the wyf was the boote seef approch-
yng moche radely the ryuage: and
was aboute a myle nygh to the por-
te. Jason toke his flees & lyfte it vp
a hyt in the ayer. ye as hygh as he
myghte: and helde hit so hye: that they
that were at the ryuage and on the
walles of the cyte beheld: hyt and wpe
perceyued hit and she wed: hyt one
to an other by grete admyracion and
wondre.

Many ther were that demened gre-
te ioye, and thanked the goddes wyf
good herte whan they had peeyued
the noble and the ryche flees. wher-
of the pryncesse made the mustre fro
ferre: and som ranne for to gadre of
the grene herbes and verdure for to
caste a long on the waye: where as
Jason sholde passe for to goo to the pa-
lays: sayng to euery man that they
were certayn of his retournyng: and
that alle honour ought to be mad to

him for one so noble & gloriouse con-
queste. Medea among all other was
so right ioyous whan she espyed the
lyght and shynnyng of the flees of gol-
de that her seemed: that she shold en-
tre into a paradise terrestre. And com-
manded: that her ladies and damoi-
selles shold put on the fayr fronte in
entency to make feste solempne for
the honour of this right excellēt vic-
torie: & for to come to a conclusion: tri-
pes: labours menestrelles: hornes sa-
tasmois and busines began to blowe
vp and sowne melodyously after that
tyme used. The mariner argos ro-
wed: in such wyse that he brought
Jason to the poozte hoole and sau-
where he was fested of the king oes-
tes: of the worthy hercules & of the
seus: and generally of alle the grekes
Hercules toke the riche flees whan
Jason was descended: vpon the lon-
de: and bare hit tofore the vaillyant
knight Jason whiche went first into
the temple of the goddesse deane. and
there thanked moche hyghely the
god mars: & the goddes pallas and
Deane. After he made him to be dis-
armed. And there he yelded: agayn
the armes of the god appollo: & syn
made his oblacyon of one of the feet
of the boles: and of one of their hor-
nes with one of the toges of the dra-
gon: and whan he had don alle this
solempnly: he retorned to the palays
where he was right honourably re-
ceyved: of medea aboute alle other
of her ladies and damoy selles: whi-

the behelde Jason meruayllous. And
in especial the noble and riche fieces
of golde which hercules bare on hye
before him.

Oertes ther is no man so elo-
quent / ne so well can endyte
by wytyng that coude des-
cryue to you: how grete playfir the
eye of the noble & vnyllant prau jason
and the euen of the moche fayre
medea toke on theire / whan they be-
gan to beholde eche other. And alle
the worlde there demened grete po-
yre and gladnes. And whan the no-
ble knyght Jason was goon vp in
to the halle: The vnyllant knight
Hercules sette the noble fieces of gol-
de vpon a cupberd moche richely
arrayed. And anone after the knygh-
tes of grece and many other knygh-
tes / ladyes and Damoyelles began
the dinneces moche joyously and the
feste was fayr and grete vnto the
houre of the soupper / that the tables
were couered / and that the kyng oer-
tes / and the noble prau Jason was
sette / and wyth them the noble and
fayr lady medea. Hercules Theseus
and Mopsus. At this table was the
noble Jason and the fayr Medea
sette one to fore that other. But in no
wyse they durst not speke one word
how they made many secrete signes
of loue that coude not be apperceiue-
d. but they entremaiched wth theyr
feet vnder the table / whyles that jason
reherced in groos the grete pa-

ysle where he hadde ben ymye. wyth-
hout shakynge of any mencion of or-
demynces maners and cerymonys
es that he had holden.

Of this meruayllous auen-
ture were the king Oertes
Hercules and the other ba-
rons knyghtes and noble men that
satte and semid at this souper moch
abasshed and grete meruaylled / &
how the noble prau Jason was esca-
ped of so grete and meruayllous auen-
ture And hyely recommanded this
enterpryse and vnyllance / Hercu-
les and Theseus that a fore tyme
had slayn many monstres confessed
there that alle theyr sayttes passed
wer nothing to the regard of the a-
venture that Jason had enterprysed
and brought to an ende.

What shall we make longe com-
pte: the souper passed / and the houre
ca that the king oertes & Jason with-
drew hem into her chambres And
theire was Jason comeyed into hye
chambre wth many noble men one and
other / & theder was brought the no-
ble & riche fieces of gold. but at this ti-
me they might not deuise ne plaie the-
re as they had ben acustomed / but
sente he into her chabres & mopsus
wyth the other / sayng that al that
nyght he wolde wake in orisons and
prayers vnto the goddes. for as mo-
che as they had don to hym so grete
ayde cōforte and honour in his wer-
res

A Medea as the preu jason
was left in his chambere as
sayd is the maistresse of me-
dea cam & opend the dore of the cha-
mbre. and demanded jason if he wold
come vnto her doughter. Jason ans-
werde ye wold right good wille. then
he wente down into the chambere of
his lady whiche had made redy a ri-
ght fair baygne. Therin he salewed
her. & after saide to her in this maner
My dere lady knowe ye that I haue
had moche grete desire to see you se-
cretly & in your pryuaute. for to than-
ke you of the right grete honour that
by your cause is comē to me. and al-
so of the mortal perill & daunger that
ye haue deliuered me fro. Wherefore
I thanke you right humbly of all thi-
ngs benefetes and furthermore I pre-
sente you the body that ye haue pre-
serued fro death. Medea to obeye alle
your commandements and playfirs
Certes jason my dere loue and frende
answerde the sayr Medea. If your
desire haue ben grete and suche as ye
saye yet hath myne be more as I we-
ne. I haue done the beste that in me
hath be possible. and I haue right
grete loye and gladnes of the know-
leche that ye haue. Alle my corage is
nothynge saue to please you. ye be right
welcome and wyth grete worshyp
retorned for you and for me. And
make good chiere hardylly I haue or-
dained for you a baygne for to was-
he you from the bloode. wherwyth
ye haue ben enoynted. & therefore dis-

poyle you. & entre into this bath. &
then we shall deuise at our leyser of
alle werkes.

When the preu jason had vnder-
stande this that sayd is. he dyd of his
clothes right glad of this aduentu-
re. and syn entred into the baygne. &
the sayr Medea in her courtett whi-
che had no sleues terued vp her smok
sleues and in this poynt cam & fro-
ted & weesshed her frend jason. And
then when the gentyl bachelier app-
ceyuid so gentil corps & body of Me-
dea. her fair and rode tetes the whi-
tenes of her fleshe. and that he felte
her handes meruayllously softe. him
semed that his herte & his body fle-
we. He was so moche esprysed of
an ardent desir of loue. he begā the-
tenbrase the lady by the body. and syn
behelde her grete beaute. and thus
doynge he kysshed her many tymes.
And then when he had ben well
eased & wasshed. medea made him
to lye in her bed. he holdynge his me-
bres well formed. shapen and made
and his colour sayr and quyk. and
coude not tourne her sight from him.
They were thus beholdynge & any-
sing eche other wythoute sayng or
my word. But atte last the noble preu
jason toke the worde and sayde. my
dere lady. ye knowe wel how I haue
promysed to be your husbond. & also
in lyke wyse ye haue promysed to be
my wyf. theise may I saye I am po-
ures & ye at myn. & of vs two is but
one thing. theise I requyre you so af-
k h

forthwith as I can or may/and for all
the plaisir that ye may do to me: that
ye wyll come and lye by my here in
your bed. And ha jason answered the
medea. for goddes sake saue myn ho-
nour. Madame answerde jaso/ Ther
is no man in the world that shal ser-
ue it more thene I shal/ I am your ho-
nour. And ye come and lye in your
bed by me. ye doo nothig but hono-
ur/ My dere frende sayde medea. ther
is no plaisir but that I shall gladly do
to you/ but for this night ye shal ha-
ue pacyence of your requeste/ and I
praye you/ that to morow be tyme ye
desire of my fadere the king that he
wolde gyue me to you in mariage: &
thene do ye your deuoir: & if he be co-
tent we shal make our wedding and
spousailles here withyn honourably.
and if he will not I somone you he-
re to morow at nyght at houre acusto-
med/ and knowe ye for certayn that
I shal do alle that ye wille commaunde
me to do as reson is: for I am bou-
den therto by vertue of the pynesses
made bytwene you and me/ And
allexweye I recommaunde to you myn
honour.

¶ Whan Jason hadde vnderstande
the goode wille of medea. he sayde in
his corage that she had wyfely ans-
werd/ and that he was content for
to be to her requeste. What shall I
saye more/ the night drew ouer in su-
che termes as sayde is. how wel Ja-
son laye there till it was day And on

the morow whan he wooten & sawe
his tyme. he made his requeste vnto
the noble king Oetes that he wolde
gyue his daughter medea to him in
marriage. but he founde the king Oe-
tes triste & moche pensif and al other
wyse thene he was accustomed to be
and made him an answer in this ma-
ner. Jason ye beere with you ouer of
my dominacyon the most rycher tre-
soure that is in alle the worlde: whiche
greweth me grete/ & if I hade kno-
wen that I now knowe. ye had not
comen in tyme therto. and now ye de-
maunde me my daughter medea whi-
ch is most conyng and the most dere
thing that I haue. Suffise you wif
that ye haue And neuer speke to me
more therof. also dere as ye haue you-
ur lyfe With these or semblable wo-
rdes the king Oetes wente on oo yf
And the noble jason wente on an o-
ther yde moche abasshed of the fre-
res and herd answer of the king Oe-
tes. Hercules Theseus and Mopsus
sawcam thene vnto Jason/ whiche
told hem howe he had be with the
king Oetes/ and how he had requi-
red to haue to hys wyf hys dought-
ter medea and howe the king Oe-
tes hadde answered him sterfly. But
whan they had vnderstanden alle
this/ they concluded among them
that they wolde depte from thence on
the morow/ After this don they wete &
toke leue of the king & thaked hym
of the grete honour that hit had ple-
sed hym to do to Jason. And after

they went & visited their ship/ and
passed this day with litill plaist. for
the king Oetes made hem no chere
This notwithstanding whā the night
was come Jason wete vnto the fa-
yr Medea & told to her how he ma-
de his requeste to the king Oetes her
fader. And how he had answered to
the regarde of their mariage: & how
he was deyped fro him. wherof the
fayr Medea was meruayllously sor-
roufull and sore troubled/ thinking
on many thinges. But whā she had
wel bethought her considering her
cas & her affaize/ she made right go-
ode chere to Jason as she that aban-
doned her alle vnto his plaist/ and
so it is to be supposed/ that this night
they leye to geder/ & more sape I not
for this p̄sent as to wching their fa-
les of loue/

In this nyght the fayr Medea toke
alle the moste richeste Jeweles & bag-
ges portatif that the king Oetes her
fader had. And she putte and trus-
sed them in a fardell/ and whā hit
came alitill to fore dawe she made Ja-
son to rype/ whiche was anon redy/
And theñe whā she was alle redy
she toke with her alle the rycheffes/ &
also her yong broder absirthe of the
aage of viij. monethes. whome she
toke secretly in a chambze from the
nouryce and made her maistresse to
cutte hys throte pryvely for certayn
causes/ whiche shall here after be de-
clared. After this the fayr medea &

71
her maistresse cladd hem ad/ disguis-
sed them in mānes habyte. and by
the noble preu Jason they were brou-
ght vnto the shippe. And assone as
Jason had deliuered the in garde vnto
maister maronner Argos/ he re-
toured into his chambze til it was
day abyding his felawship Hercu-
les Theseus Mopsus and many
other knightes that cam with hym/
at the blowing of an horiz ad/ with
that he toke his flees of goolde/ and
sayde to them that he wolde departe
from thens wyth alle diligence for
certayn causes. and wythout more
sayng at thys tyme he toke his wa-
ye to thende that the other knightes
of grece sholde folowe/ And wente
so ferre that he etrid i to this ship. so
well at apoynt that alle his men en-
trid with him. And theñe the maro-
ners disancered and began to rowe
by force of oores for asmoche as hit
blewe not. and the winde helped/ he
not by cause hit was calme: and th
in this poynt they putte them on the
wave vnto the sonne rysing/ And
at that propre houre whā they we-
re not withdrawn past a myle fro
the poorte: hit happend by aduē-
ture that Argos the maister maronner
began to loke to ward the poorte/ and
he sawe that on alle sydes hit was
fulle of peple After this he sawe and
and apperceyued that foure litill
shippes at facō of Balingers or ga-
leres subtyll departed to gydre from
the poorte/ from whens that they

the same wherof the good patre
 ne. Argos hadde much grete mercha-
 nte. And he wote not what to them
 he/ he was so encountered. For he
 hadde well seen that when the no-
 ble than Jason and his companye
 entred into his shipp: that the king
 his barons ne the ladies had not
 comeyd hym. He had grete mer-
 uaille/ but he sayd not one word.

her brother. And thus by pieces he
 to the se donking her fader the king
 Oetes. And howe the noble queene
 & syster fyde down from an hygh
 mountayn into the see.

C How the kyng Oetes fader of
 Medea aduertised of the departing
 of Jason and his daughter Medea
 folowed. And how Medea casle



Who that demandeth of thisse
fourte litill galeyes subtil for
what cause they moved fro
the port. And what people were in
ne. the hystorie answereth / that theyr
entenyng was to come after the kni-
ghtes of grece And the king Oetes
was in one of them accompanied
of fourte honderd men / whiche were
alle boureysses of the toun that he
had made to be armed. For as mo-
che as he was acertayned that hys
doughter medea was goon with ja-
son / and I shalle telle you / This king
Oetes as said is had ben forowful
& anoyed alle the daye precedent so
de him self so full of melancolye that
he coude not slepe ne reste / Alleway
after many thoughtes and prerogiti-
tacio he concluded in hym self that
he wolde goo and conueye Jason at
his departyng to thys ende. that he
comen into Grece sholde preyse him
and saye. that he hadde made hys good
chere. For to brige to an ende this co-
clusion. he arose and wyllyng to etre
fro chambze to chambze til he cam
to jason / he entred in to the chambze
of the nourice of his sone absirthis.
whom he fond not wylth his nourice
that slepte / wherof he was soze as
baffhid & awaked the nourice. and
after demanded her wher was hys
dere sone absirthis / And theise the
nourice bega to loke aboute her / but
that was for nought for she fonde hi
not / wherfore all effrayed she sprang
out of her bedde / and began to seche

him diligently alle aboutes / & the king
Oetes entred in to the chambze of
Medea / and ther he fonde ne pson
ne his doughter ne her that had go-
uerned her long time
When the king Oetes fond not
his doughter Medea. he was so an-
gry that his blood changed / and wi-
thouth the spekyng any worde / he we-
te vp in to the chambze where the no-
ble Jason was logged. but he fonde
neyther jason ne Medea ne pson to
whom he might speke. & for so mo-
che he departed sodainly and wente
vnto the poorte where he fond many
of his citezeins that shewed him the
ship / where the grekes were in. whi-
che was at that time from the poo-
te more then a quater of a myle / then
the kyng wepyng terderly demaded
them if they had seen hys doughter
medea and they answerde nay. Ha
a sayr sirs sayd then the king: The
traictres of grece haue wyhtdrawe
her wylth wordes traitterously in some
che as they haue deceyved her & bro-
ught her into their ship: and yet that
more is haue so euyl couceylled her
that she hath born with her my sone
absirthis / O euyl doughter / o the e-
uyl fortunéd child / Certes medea thy
grete disloyaulte strayneth me that
wylth force of peple I wil goo incati-
net secche the for to wete wso hath
menyd the thus to doo: & wylth this I
shal take vengeance of the desloyall
knight jason wiche to his power re-
dreth to me euyl for good.

Whil the king had sayd thus he returned into his palace crying that every man shoulde arme him: & thei alle the people pourueyed them of shawes & armures: & hym demanded wherof proceeded the cause of thys alaromie. the whiche answere was all comune. Thei thei put them on the waye for to go vnto the king: whiche cam and yssued out of hys palace armed: and in poynt for to entre into bataill. Thei he wente vnto the poozte & chese out four hooders of the beste in polt for to put in to the sayd four galeyes: and finally whā he had don alle thys he menyed fro the poozte as sayd is: and wyth all haste made his galeyes to be rowed after the knightes of Grece: in suche wyse as the maister maronner apperueyd that the galeyes cam swifter ly after the for to fecch agayn the fayr medea. & called jason that japed & played wyth medea presēt his felawe hercules: & shewid to him the four galeyes armed: where in was the king Oetes and his men wel in poynt whiche approched faste. & or the galeyes werelicht: & jason seyn to his encombrance approche. called Hercules whiche knewe nothyng herof and demanded him counceyll. Thei Hercules answerde to hym that he knewe none other remedie: but that every man shold putte him to armes and beredy abyde the bataill yf hit were nede: and anowed vnto the goddes that yf the king or

etes made any enterpryse vpon us: that he wolde putte to deeth as many as he myght arethe.

Whil thise wordes & wyth oute lenger taryeng the noble knight hercules and jason putte them in armes: and in lyke wise dyde their felawes. Thei Medea and her maistresse sprang vpon the planch of the shipp for to beholde the kyng: and his galeyes. And anow after Jason & hercules alle i armes cam vpon hys by Medea and ech wyth a swerde in his fyste. And Medea began to tremble for fere. whā she had espyed her fader to approche so nygh: at thede the king Oetes poursewed so fore the shippe of the noble preu jason by force of oores that er they were out of the goulf or braas of the see. that there was nomore distance fro on to an other but two bowe shot. Thei the sayr Medea seyn that is was time to brynge to ende that she had begonne to fore sayde to her maistres in wepyng tenderly. My good mod wher is my lytill broder absurthius: gyue him to me. Thei the curll oolde woman opend her lappe and vntwonde the body of the childe: whom she had synke into plectes. Medea toke the heede & lyfte it an hygh: wherof Hercules jason & other seyn this had grete horzour of this cruelte. and werfore abasshed neuertheles whā the preu Jason apperueyd this he wold knowe fro whom came thys

creature so dede: And sayde to Medea in this manere. My dere loue what haue ye in your thought. and what will ye don with this so maiestrous and pyteus childe

My dere loue answerde theñe Medea: Thepperience of my werke enfeigneth to pow the thought of my herte. Madame answerde theñe the noble prynce jason: what is this childe that I see here thus detrenched and smytten in pieces. certes he is in an euyl houre born. that thus myserabill hath smytten his dayes / My dere loue answerde theñe the fayr medea This is absithius my yong broder Knowe ye that he is not maiestrous. but is errouis and happy: for this daye he shall be cause of the sauacion of the lyf of his fader. and of his men & theñe he is moche errouis and in a goode oure born: whā he in his tēdre yongth maye be cause of the helthe of so moche peple and specially of his fader naturel: Certes medea said theñe jason I see none other facō ne moynen but that ye be of all poyntes dishonoured: whā ye haue cōmyfedy so ryght pyteous a caas. as for to haue inmydedy your pyre broder innocent of all thinges / A ha what horribile cruelte / My dere loue answerde theñe medea: ne trouble you other wise theñe by resō for if it be your plaisir ye shal here what I shall saye. and after of the caas I make pow iuge. ye know how I am by you brought from the hows of my fader apest his

73
wyl I haue cōsiderid what my departingis. and further more I haue thoughte & haue had regarde vnto the grete and meruailous courage of my fader. and al thing ouer thought and considerid that I coude not withdraw me ser but he shold be aduertised / for he hath of custome that euery moynynge et he goos down he wil see his sone and me also: I haue imagined that anon as he syndeth not me ner his sone: that withonte faute he wil come after me in armes lyke as ye see he doth / and thus whan I haue alle these thinges considered and the grete daunger that myght ensieue to vs that for me sholde be the bataill mortall bytwene you and him in whiche withoute remedie he shold be slayn or take by his hye vailliance seen that vnto deth he wold abandonne him selfe for to recouere me. and to thende tescwe me more grete payll and dommage for him I haue taken his owen sone / which is my broder. and haue cōmandedy to put him in the state as ye see for to caste at this tyme abrode i to the cours of the see here and there And to geue enpechement vnto the ship of my fader / whych theñe shall tarpe whā he shalle see his sone absithius thus dismembred floating vpon the water. for to garde and recouelle the pieces as ye shall seen playnly anon.

¶ With this cheuement of these deuises the kyg oetes approached in suche manere the shippe of the grekes that

ther was no more distance but a flo-
wecastle: & here the sayr medea and
the olde woman stode: theyr holdes
with the members of the noble childe
abstethus / in shewyng them to the
king oetes & his men / & so assone as
the golde quene espyed the king she
espyed these wordes folowynge ad
sayd thus / Ryng in no wyse come
no nere weynng to recouure thy so-
ne ne thy doughter. As to the requar-
de of thy doughter / thou lovest thy ti-
me. for she is married vnto iaso. But
atte lest we shall redde to the thy so-
ne slayn ad detreched by pieces. the
whiche we caste into the see to threde
that thou maist haue thy lye saued
d: for but If he caused the to haue
occupacion for to recouelle hye pro-
pre membres for to do burpe the as
hit apperteyneth to the sone of a king
knowe thou that thou sholdest haue
the bataill ayest the knightes of grece
whiche ben of so hye vaylliauntes
that ther ne is anymal monstre ser-
pent ne tyraunt but that they byngne
to destruction: theine hit ought to be
bileynd that the victorie of the ba-
tall shold abyde wyth them. ad cer-
tes thou sholdest receyue thy deith. so
alle thynge well ouersee hit is better
to the that thou retourne vnto the ci-
te theine tapproch more ner for to re-
ceyue thy deith. ad wel oughtest thou
to haue grete poye for to see thy hap-
py sone beded and detrenched by
pyeces / bi the which thy lye is respy-
red / for thou art not very ne naturell

fader. If thou take not hye membres
out of the see / and if thou so doo thy
lye shall be saued and all they of
thy compaigne.

When these wordes the olde
woman ad medea caste in
the see the membres of the
yong childe abstethus and the king
Oetes and hye peple heeryng and
seeing the grete inhumanite & cru-
elle began to espye right piteously:
ad dolorously. And were so fore ver-
ed and troubled of thys metuallous
mixture: that they wist not what to
doo / som ther were that began to we-
pe tenderli. the other smote them self
on the brestes / & som began to auaie
hem to goo to bataylle / and espyed
to deith the knightes of grece shooting
on the arrowes & other trait by grete
corage for tounge them / but whan
the king sawe that in no wyse he my-
ght recouure the deith of hye dere so-
ne: he made to cesse the escurmish &
sayd to his cytezens / certes fait sitis /
paye you to trauaile you nomore for
to recouure medea: she hath murdered
her pyre brood abstethus / whiche was
my sone / & he that i time to come shol-
de haue be your naturrell lord / certes
I haue lound wth all my herte her al-
le her lyfe that wth her dysmayall wyl
hath brought to me one so dolorouse
gnerdoun or reward. Then medea said
the king all on hye she I shall neuer sech
ne desire to mete wth the for cause of
so cruell and dysnaturell a dede that

thou hast my selfe to thy propre blood. and therefore saye lordes late her ad alle them that ben with her goo where the goddes will suffre hit: but knowe ye for certayn that yf I now had her at my libertie I sholde make her to dye a cruelle deeth: so we wole that sholde souldre therof to me a new sorowe: wherfore hit is better that she goo: & that we entrede to reassemble the membres of my sone whyche floote as ye may see vpon the waves of the see: to thende that his fleshe be not pasture to the byrdes.

¶ Whan thene the nobles & bourgeyses of the cyte understod their king alle they began to sech the membres of absirthis in demenynge the moste grete sorowe of the world: ad th they disposed them to complaire the kyng: & nomore tassayle their ennyemyes. And whan they had spsshed the membres of the child they retor ad vnto the cyte by space of tyme right sorowfull & disconforted: for the deeth of Absirthis: and for asmuche as medea also was good with jason Medea was thene well ioyous ad more assured then to fore: whan she apperceyuid that her fader & his mētared: for to fische the membres of his sone: Certes jason seynge this that sayd is: wist not what to thinke. ad Argos the goode maronnet rowed alle way in withdrawing from the poorte ad the yle of Colchos as moche as he myght in so moche that in a lytil while he had lost the sight of

74
the king Oetes & of his galeyes. ad that he cam into the hye see: where the wind blewe & arose that anon they deployed their sayle which they wode up an hyghe: wherfore the shippe made good way. wherof argos was moche poyous: and thene he sayd that every man myghte leye down his harnoyes frely promysynge them to be oute of all perils for that time. Jason at this tyme was ryght pensyf for the cruelte & inhumanyte that he had seen this daye and spak not one worde: and semed by coparison more triste thene ioyous. & not withoute cause: Whan medea had understande that Argos assewryd alle the compaignye for that tyme fro alle perils that they had ben in. was the conforcted greatly: but she behelde her handes that yet were all foule of the blood of her brother Absirthis: she wente & wasshed hem ad made hem clene. & after she ca & sette her down by Jason. & seynge that he was moche pensyf sayde to hi by a gracious & curteis manere: My dere loue wheron thinke you Certes jason answerde not one worde. And whan she sawe that she sayde to hi: agayn the same word: My dere loue jason wheron thinke you. Theu Jason answerde to her thus. Lady syn that ye desire to knowe wheron I thinke. knowe ye for trouthe that yf it were not for the grete loue that I haue in you and for that I haue promysed to wed you and bring

row into Grece. I wolde not do it
wherfore hepe from henceforward
that ye do no such thing as dere as
ye will haue pees bytweene you and
me. Upon this wordes Medea en-
cused her the fairest wyse she coude
and was to her possible saying that
alle this that she had don was of ver-
ray good wille in somoch as she so
doyng supposed that to haue used
cruelle ne humanyte ne of harme or
hate precedent. And that in the myght
tofore the goddesse Deane had she
wed and made reuelacyon to her that
king Oetes must nedes dey or abste-
thys his sone for him And by such
wordes in colourig her cause she tra-
ueyled so sore that she founde her self
in the goddy grace of Jason.

During this voyage whan they
had be certain dayes on the see. mo-
psiue cam on a time to Jason and then
brought to his remembraunce how he
had promysed to ysiphele to retourne
by the cyte of Lemnos. Upon whiche
Jason answered that he sayd trouthe
and that he wolde holde his promise
So he spak to hercules to Theseus
and to the maister argos. whiche we-
re glad hoping to make good chere
in that cyte. But whan medea kne-
we that Jason had promysed and wold
go theder: for to see the queene ysiphi-
le as hi besoued. she and her maistres-
se ordeyned their fortes and their en-
chantements in a secrete place whi-
che were of such vertue. that whan
Argos wende to take his waye by

an myle of the see whiche goodly strait
to Lemnos. his gouernour hank in mo-
re then a thousand pieces. and by a
winde moche faster the ship was in
continent to medea. And brought all in
tho pposite to the entrance of the no-
ble knight and his compaignie. wherfo-
re alle they that were in the shyppe/
were right sorowfull reternd. Me-
dea and her olde maystresse. whiche
were at their ease

The queene ysiphele was vpo a hy-
ghe roche being upon the see syde:
not ferre from Lemnos at the point
whan the noble preu Jason passed
forth by as sayd is. And she acusto-
med daily to holde her and awayte
ther right sore desiring to see Jason.
on whom was all her thoughte and
desir. and somoch loued hym that
she bewapled him fro the mori vn-
to the euen upon this roche and said
ofte times this propre wordes that
folowe. O a Neptuneus god of the
see and of the windes. where is my de-
re loue Jason. Bring him agayn to
me. Rendre hym agayn to her that
daye and myght wepe and syghed
after hym dey or a lyue I will haue
hym. and I praye you that ye will
sende me this grace and euer leuer
this daye thene to mori. Thus thene
as she was alle discomforted one daye
among alle other she looked into the
see toward the east and saw fro fer-
re the ship moche desired that sayled
by a grete radour and a fulle sail whe-
re Jason was in. Certes she knew it

anone as well by the gretenes as by
 the baners and ensignes that were
 displayed wyth the winde. Wherof
 she had so grette gladnesse that she be-
 ga to make the best chere of the worl-
 de. But as she was thus rauysshed
 in grette ioye and that her semed that
 Jason ca feuerly vnto her. Wyth that
 the olde maistresse and the fayr me-
 dea putte their forceries to werke ad
 theire echatemēts: wherof thanētū-
 re of the shippe sorted as sayd is for
 she tourned al sodainly at that other
 coste: wherof the poure ysiphyle was
 all abassyed: & fore esmayed. In ste-
 de to make poye she was constray-
 ned to wepe grette teeres: and in ste-
 de of syngyng: she was enforced to
 complayne. What shall I saye more
 as sodayrill as the ship tozned: so so-
 daynly chaūged the maner of ysiphi-
 le: she abode there: & passed that night
 & dyde do make fyres & light of ma-
 ny sagoys: for to redresse Jason and
 Argos to her ward: thynkyng that
 wythout faute jaso wolde come vnto
 her: and she abode in this place by
 the space of vi. wekes: weping: wa-
 king: and stynuelly bewayling ja-
 son: whom she loued more thene her
 propre herte

¶ Wan the fyve wekes were past ad
 that the fayr ysiphyle appceyued: th-
 at she sholde haue no tydinges of her
 loue Jason. for thenchantemētes of
 medea & of her maistresse made that
 that the shippe of Jason mighte not
 approche the yle of Lenno. The ry-

ght disedforted: Isiphyle seeyng that
 sayd is: as vpon the poynt as full of
 despayr. she departed from the roche
 where she had ben long abydyng:
 and in a meruailous oppynyō she re-
 tozned to lennos. And thene when
 she was entred into her chambze she
 made her sone to the brought to her/
 whom she kyssed many tymes for
 the loue of Jason. and after began to
 thinke & contrepseye in her mynde i
 diuerce maners: and thene whā she
 had long thought by grette habōdā-
 ce of melancolye: she sayde in behol-
 ding her child: & crossing her armes
 with a sighe comyng from the boōd
 of her hert. Alas my dere sone: alas
 that thou cāst not speke for to demā-
 de me tydinges of thy fader: wherche
 is the moost fayr knight: the moost
 vertuous: & the most daylliaunt in
 armes that the godd: euer fourmed
 If thou coudest speke & demāde me
 of him I might wele answeere to the
 /but how. alas I wote neuer: for at
 al auēture he day gnetsh not to come.
 & at auēture whā he weneth to co-
 me as that other daie. me semed whā
 i knewe his shippe: whō the wind: &
 tempest cōstrained to retozne and to
 sayle all at thopposite: in the wig me
 his bak: & in trauersing the warwes
 & flothēs of the see so ipetuoussly that
 i thilke better that he is perished then
 not. For in forty dayes that i haue
 syn sopourned on the roche: i he cou-
 de neuer see him again: wherof i am
 right displaisant in my herte

My dere sone theie where is now
nature whiche sholde enseigne the to
wepe. & me more theie the: after the
losse of one so desired prince/ought I
more desire to lyue. what may it a-
uayle me to lyue: Certes if I sholde
lyue/my lyf sholde be from hys forth
full of cōtynuell bewaylinges of do-
lours/of wepinges/and of sighes/o
what sorow: I wote nomore to saie
I haue somoche loued jason that y-
durably I am constrayned to wepe
after him/how be it alle way the cre-
atures ne desire to lyue but for to en-
ioye the worldly plaissances: & theie
whan alle mondayn pleyse fayleth
what ought I desire: is this a lyf. cer-
tes nay And what then/lyf is a lyf
that lyueth deyeng: and a deeth. that
lyueth in languissinge: O meruail-
lous and right terrible desire / I shall
deye verayly in this yourneye. It
is concluded: For what soeuer euer
shall or may come therof. I shall spry-
ge in to the hye see: To thende that if
it be noble preu jason be there butped
that I may be wyth him in sepulture
And to thende also/that if he be not
ded: that the see that broughte hym
hether a lyue may bringe me to him
a lyue or dede. but first er I commyse
this meruallous & dolorous caas I
shal comyle an epistle whiche shal
be sewed vnto my vestimēts or clo-
thes/ To this entencion. that if jason
lyue yet I haue an hope that the god-
des shall doo me be presented tofore
him. & theie by this myne epistle he

shal knowe of what excellent loue &
corage I haue loued hym

Dam ladyes and damoyelles we-
re in the companye of yfysphile theie
whan she hadde bewayled her
dere loue jason. And also the schys
as she that was despayre sholde lepe
& springe into the see. Alle they bea-
to demene grete sorow meruallous-
ly and not withoute cause. Somme
there were that were in sorowful
that they coude not speke o worde.
Other were there browed in teeris
that enforced hem to reconforte her
and for to lette ad distourne her fro
this dampnable wyll but that was
for nought for they losse her payne.
for asmoche as yfysphile wrote her e-
pistle/whiche she wrapped in a cored
cloth and syn sewed hit vnto her ro-
ke of cloth of goold whiche she clad
her with. and whan she had so doo
she toke her crowne and sette hit on
her hede fermyly and after toke her
sceptre/ And then whan she had don
alle this. she cam to her sone and kis-
sed him many times & recomanded
him vnto the ladyes & damoyelles/
And laste whan she had taken leue
of alle the women she depyed fro le-
nos the Lite wepyng tenderly. & to-
ke wyth her one of her damoyelles:
by whos where knowen after ward
alle her bewailinges lamentacions
and alle her maners that she held to
fore she caste her self into the see

Whan she was comen nygh
vnto the see she approached
vnto an hye roche, to whiche
the see touched, beneath a ferre lowe
dowr she began to beholde a lowe ad
se the see / And after she stretched
her self on the erthe in beholding the
heuen and the see, and sayde, O tray
god, lord, of the see, of windes, of to
urbillons and of fortunes, of raynes
and of repestes, ye brought into this
countree, and into this place the ry
ght parfayt knyght, in beaute, in va
yllaunce, and in alle vertues Ja
son, and after ye sente him in to the
yle of Colchos, and consequently ye
haue thewed me from ferre his ship
and then ye haue drowned hym, or
at leste lad hym into an other cositre
And whan it is so, that I may by
no waye haue none other thyng of
hym, I now requyre that ye wille
make my sepulture by him, if he ha
ue made the passage out of this wo
rld, and if he be on lyue that ye wille
conduite me into his presence, for hit
must nedes be, and other thing I de
mande not of you. And whan the
desolate quene Isiphyle had sayd thi
se wordes she retorned her vnto the
Lyte, and sayd in this maner al on
hygh and clere voyce

Adieu my dere childe, adieu
Iennos the noble cite, adieu
ladyes and damoiselles, and
syn she retorned her vnto the see, and
cryeng Jason Jason. She sprang fro

the sommet or toppe of the roche into
the hygh see, And there drowned
her self in sorow, wherof was grete
pyte But her fortune was such that
on that same daye the see bare the bo
dy vnto the shippe of the noble preu
jast abydng yet in the see in a roode
where they were ancred, for to reste
ther that nyght. At this oure whan
the poure ysiphyle was caste ayens
the shippe, Hercules and Jason we
te vppe on highe for to take the arer
These they perceyued the desolate
body so ryche arayed, that the clo
th of gold shone by the disgorgemēt
of the watre: anon as they had seen
this they called argos their mayster
maronner and shewed to him, anon
argos callid som of his folke & made
them to fische and drawe out of the
see, and to bring in to the ship that
poure creature so ryche habyled
wyth Royall atomes, and whan she
was drawen on hygh, alle they in
the shippe wete vp, for to see the bo
dy of this noble lady. And Medea
faylled not to come wyth the other
for to beholde this pyte. Certes the
dede lady hadde her vy sage swollen
and pale that none in the ship knew
her, But at the comyng and for the
presence of the olde woman, she we
yed bloode by the condynte of her
mouth, as hit hadd ben a lytyll ren
nyng water departing from a fon
tayne or a spring, wherof alle they
had grete meruaille.

Whan Argos the goode mariner
 sawe the meruaile he slouped down
 for to put vpon her roobe a clothe for
 to kepe it from the sowlyng of the
 blood: that departed fro her mouth.
 And as he put the cloth aboute her
 neck he apperceyued the cored cloth
 that keppe the water from the pisse
 that she had compiled: wherfore for
 to know what it was: he dislatched
 or rpyte it of & deliuerid hit to jason
 Then the knight receyued the cloth
 & opende hit & founde the epistle. ad
 disploied it ad as he red it and vnder
 stode the contenu of the same his
 bloode began to chaunge & he waxe
 rede as a rose. and after beca pale &
 dede as ashes: and syn bega to we
 pe & to demene a sorow moche my
 gre and sharp: Certes the fayre me
 den Hercules These and the other
 knightes of grece were sore abasshid
 so were argos & the mariners: whā
 they apperceyued that jason deme
 ned so grete aduell & sorow. Therē
 it was demanded from whens this
 sorow cam: & what tidinges he fou
 de & had by the contenu of the lettre
 but it was for nought: for he might
 not speke ner aswere his herte was
 so closed & strained wth anguiss ad
 sorow: notwithstanding whā he had
 redd it and seen the cōtem of the pis
 tle He deliuerid it to medea: ad the
 cōteynng therof was this that fo
 loweth

Jason Jason the chosen of grece in

promesse in beaute: and in vertues
 where art thou? And whan shalle
 thou holde thy promesse vnto her:
 that alwaye hath her eyn planted
 on the see after the desiring to see a
 gayn the body by her couise desired:
 and by moo bewynges than the
 heuen conteyneth steres. A ha my
 dere lone. hast thou put in no reachi
 ng: ner no challoy: the promesse that
 thou me madest at that tyme whan
 thou wentest to Colchos. knowest
 not thou well that every man of no
 ble name or vocacion is holden and
 bounden to paye and holde his pre
 messe: vpon payne of reproche. thou
 hast promised to me the daye of thy
 promesse is passed. Thou acqyrest
 the not. O so greuous a shame & lar
 ge reproche: if thou haue not lausful
 expiacion. Syn the daye of thy p
 messe expired: I neuer entred into
 ho^{se} for to take plaist me to couer me
 to be dale: I haue not leyd on bed to
 take my reste. I haue not seten a ta
 ble for to ete: Ne I haue not ben in p
 toire for to iuge the causes of my wo
 men: but I haue the space of xl dayes
 awayted vpon a roche where I
 was whan thou entredest into my
 royaume: And that fainyne astrai
 ned the to take londe: There haue I
 holde me daye ad nyght in the rayn
 in the winde. in the colde of the mo
 ne and in the heete of the sonne: In
 fastinges in prayers and oraisons.
 in souffrages in thoughtes: in ima
 ginations in desires: in hope: & synas

ly in despair and in death angulssh^o
For whā I have apperceyved that
thou canst not agayn to me. in four
thy dayes after the daye of thy pmiss
All dyspayred I have compiled and
wroton this epistle wyth my handes
and wyth thyn. and in alle suche wyse
and fard as she that myght no leng
ger abide thy comyng & retorn. I ha
ve caste my self into the see prayng
the goddes. that they bryge me quyk
or dede in to that place there thou
art quyk or dede. bi grete deffaulte of
thy promesse. & to that ede that thou
see what terrible affectio & love I ha
ve hadde to thy persone.

In redyng this epistle. the preu jaso
wepte so ppetously that he might no
more. And as to the regarde of her
cules These^o & Mopsi^o they faylled
not to be of the huary of Jason. And
whan Medea had red al the conte
nt of the pisse. Jason began to com
playne thys so myserable lady. that
was dede by hys cause. as she declar
ed in her epistle. And then whan
he had complayned & bewayled her
loue. he exaucesd him to fore them al
le of the promesse that he had made
to her for to retorn by the Iste of
Tenno. Saying that it was not his
deffault but that the god of wynde
was coultable. And therof he toke
witness of Hercules These^o & mopsi
sus. Argos the good maroner & of
many other the whiche knew right
well how he had purposed to have
gon into lenos & retornng fro his eter

pryse fro Colchos for to see thys no
ble lady and how the tourbyllous of
wynde had destourned. he avest his
wil. But finally whā medea apper
ceyved the manere of Jason. she begā
to demāde him. what prouffited hi
his wepinges & suche excusaciōs. &
syn saide to him. Certes Jason me se
meth that ye have better the corage
of a woman thesse of a man. and that
is no nede to wepe ne so bewaile a la
dy that was so despayred. but ryght
wel for youre honour & for the good
nes that she hath don for you & in p
passyon of noblesse. ye shall do her to
be adoubed for to bring her ito your
countrey. & there ye shal do her riches
ly and honourably be put in sepultu
re. as in suche a caas apperteyneth

By the wordes & remōstrances of
the fayr Medea. the duil & sorow of
her loue Jason cessedy a lytil & a lytill
and Medea with her maistresse whā
they sa we her time toke the body of
the Enene psiphile and leyde it a yte
wyth the atours ryalle. What shal I
make long proces on the morow. Jaso
commandedy to disance from thens
And was syn sayling certayn iour
neyes on the see but in thende with
out makig mēciō of ony mēture dig
ne of memorie. Argos the good mai
stre sailed so ferre bi gousfres & bi sto
tes that at the .xx. moneth after th
eir deptyng of miltindone he arriued
at the poorte fro whēs he was dep
ted. for whos comyng the dwellars

Printed by Thomas Galle for I. London

which in by lands of that countie of
grec were as poyous as they myght
be: & on that other side jason & alle
they of his ship incontynent as they
had espyed & knowe that is was the
poorte that they were depyed fro/ be-
gan to singe al on in preeyng: & this
king the goddess of that they were
comen home ad had escaped: so ma-
ny daungiers & perils to their wor-
ship & prouffit wryth ryght grete tri-
umphe of victorie

At that time whan argos arrived
in this poort/ the sterres apperid lar-
gely on the heuen/ the night was fa-
ryad/ the see payfible/ And therfore
the knyghtes of grece abode l the ship
al night without goyng a londe. & on
the morow be tyme jason sete These^s
for to signe his comyng vnto Pe-
leus/ Theseus wente & fonde peleus
in a cyte named Elsebee: where was
mery & passed the time with his wyf
whos name was Cypane. & suppo-
sed neuer to haue herde tydinges of
jason/ & whan pele^s saw & knew the-
seus he went a penynt him ad made to
him grete reuerence and worship/ ad
syn demanded him of alle tydinges:
Theñe theseus began to telle a par-
te of the tydinges of jaso/ & in especial
recompted to him thauenture that
he had don in Colchos: and how he
had brought the ryche & noble flees
of golde: ad that he was arrived at
the poorte of seseyre/ ad that he had
wryth him the flees whiche was the
most fayr & the moost noble Jewell/

that ever was seen. After told him
that he had compted in his voya-
ge the greatest honoure that ever kny-
ght might gete. & also he tolde how
he brought wryth him the daughter
of the king of Colchos. whiche was
most wyse fayr and excellent/ whi-
che in alle qualitees after reson myght
be holden for the best accomplisshid
lady of the worlde: The noble king
hit Peleus hering these tydinges the
told: was so pessed at the heart that
al the bloode chaunged by al the vary-
nes of his body. how well he made
sembiant as he had be meruailous-
li poyous. for he sente vnto the king
Esion for to shewe to him these good
tydinges: ad syn assembled the no-
bles the bourgeys the merchants.
the ladies & damouelles of the cyte:
ad brought them in fayr ordenance
for to mete wryth Jason

¶ Whan the comyng of jason was
knowen in the cyte & in the countre
eche man began to make grete chere
At comyng out of the shippe. Jaso
and Hercules were the first that ys-
sued out. and after them cam mop-
sus & an other knyght of grece. whi-
che bare to fore jason the ryche flees
of golde in signe of triumphe & of vic-
torie. The thre toges of the meruail-
lous dragon/ the leages & hornes of
the two dredefull boles/ ad they led
by the atyne the noble lady Medea.
whiche was ryche arayed & fayr
as the fayr daye/ and after them fo-
lowed the other knyghtes and noble

me of grece. Incontinēt as vele? & the
gētyll men of his route sawe the no-
ble flees that was so riche. & the gre-
te beaute of Medea. they were all a-
meruaylled: they made to the the re-
uerence first And wyth grete hono-
ure and glorie brought jaso to elisebe
the cyte. where they sojourned that
night. & on the morn they depyted th-
ens and wente to pintaquo. where
the king Eson sojourned at that ty-
me. For asmoche as that place was
sette in a good ayer. and alle aboute
had grete deduyt of chaas and ho-
sting metraillously of venerie
Pyntaquo was a fayr strong castell
standing vpon a grete Ayere and
brode. whiche ran swiftili round abo-
ute the place: and with this hit was
enuirōned with faire & parfoude fo-
restes. of good londexorable and fayr
medowes plente. Certes the good
king was moche reioyed / and not
with oute cause whan he apperueid
and saw his noble sone jason ad the
fayr medea his lady / the ryche flees
of gold. the thre rōges of the metruai-
lous dragon. & the hornes ad legges
of the two metruaillouse boles. for to
contente eche man / whā he had ma-
de the reuerēce vnto the king his fa-
der and to the other nobles. he declar-
ed alle playnly in the halle: that he
had neuer comen to the chief of thys
compieste / ne had ben the counceyll
the ayde and adresse of Medea whi-
che was there preest / & therfore said
he: I have rendered the loue of my la-

dy Mirro: and have pmyssed to this
lady that she shalbe my wyf and my
felaw: and thus I will espouse and
wed her at the thirde day / wherfore
I pray alle noble men and other la-
dyes and damoiselles. that eche per-
sone do to her honour as it appertey-
neth to do vnto a noble lady

¶ Whan Peleus had vnderstande
that the fayr Medea had ben cause
that Jason was comen to the aboue
of his enterpryse without dainger of
deth / & that withoute the ayde of her
he had ben deuoured / he chāged co-
lour & becam alle dede. ad as wel ad-
uised / saide nought therto / but alwai
for to holde jason in lone he sayde to
hi / that he wolde take the charge for
to make the fest / ad furthermore he
wold sēde for to pray his parentis &
frendes for to be therat. Among thi-
se thinges the preu jason sente The-
seus & Mopsius vnto the poorte of
deserte & charched them expressely.
that they sholde go & burie wyth alle
solempnite ad reuerence the body of
the noble quene Isiphile. The twoo
knyghtes went with good herte / ad
acquyted them of thys charge / For
tabregge the historie Cypriane had
de in garde the fayr medea vnto the
daye that jason had sette for tespou-
se. Castor polus & Nestor with ma-
ny ryche Dukes came theie to pin-
taquo: What shall I make long re-
her saile jason espoused the fayr me-
dea after the lawe that tyme vsed

in grace wyth moche grete honour &
 reverence. As in any wyse to hym
 was possible a dowr. For he di-
 de to her as moche grete honour as la-
 dy might receyue. The feste was no-
 ble and fayr. and hit was full and
 plentifully seruyd of alle thynges.
 But of the metes and extremities &
 wyth how many course & how ma-
 ny dishes at every cours there were
 seruyd. I wille make no mencyon at
 this tyme. But thus moche wille I
 saye that Peleus Cypriane and her
 daughters made right grete pompes.
 And peleus ordeyned this feste sup-
 perous and cossewe of ryche metes.
 and beuverages or drinckes. The daye
 passed and the feste in daunces. ca-
 rolles & esbatements. The even cam
 and after the night that Jason & me-
 dea laye to geder. Alway this feste
 endured. & v. dayes hole. & durynge
 this feste the noble and ryche flees of
 go. d. was ordynantly hanged vp in
 the halle in the sight of all the worl-
 de. and there myght come every mā
 that wolde to beholde hit bi grete ad-
 miraciō. And ther cam peple so fer-
 re & nigh in suche multitude that hit
 seemed a veray pcession. for whyche
 cause Jason was meruayllously re-
 nominated in many a countree for his
 hygh vasselage & for this so glorio^s
 conqueste



At the ende of .xv. dayes and
 of the hye solemnite of the-
 se espousalles as the noble

prynces Barons and noble men we-
 re vpon the point for to retourne to
 theire countrees. Jason and hercules
 assembled them and there recoited
 to them the riddesse that the king La-
 onedon hadde don to Jason / and to
 the knightes of this compaignie / in ref-
 using to them fressh water & wy-
 layle for their money. For the whi-
 che cause they had ben in daunger &
 parill of deeth. Therin the prynces and
 barons of grece heering the grete do-
 leance of Jason and Hercules: prom-
 sed prestly and swore that they wol-
 de avenge this defaulte and iniurie.
 They were aspre. hoot and hasty i
 vengeance. And after these couena-
 ntes th^e made. they gaf charge to Ar-
 gos to make and sette vp an honderd
 shippes of warre for to bringe fifti
 thousand men to fore Troye: or atte
 lest forty thousand. Argos that was
 well conynge in that werke enter-
 prysed the charge. & promysed that
 wyth in thre yere alle thise shippes
 shold be redy to helpe hem. And whā
 they hadde take a conclusion vpon all
 thise thynges. and that they had ma-
 de to. Medea alle the honour and re-
 uerence of the world: by space of tyme
 me they departed alle thens. and e-
 uery man returned into his countre
 leuyng Jason and the sayr Medea
 in their rest.

Peleus wente vnto Elisbee & ha-
 redueyll and cancome in his coura-
 ge more thane nede was for somoch

as he sawe jason so triumphe / and that
 he knewe not how he myghte make
 him to deye. And Jason whiche en-
 tended to nothing saving to make
 his plaiste. lete hym yet governe hys
 Royaulme. and so acquitte him in the
 dette of mariage ayenst the sayd me-
 dea in suche facon / that she conceived
 of hym a ryght fayr sone. whiche at
 the ende of tw. moethes was deliverid
 and was named jason after hys fa-
 der / The king Cretes fader of medea
 cam thence to Pintapuo wyth a pri-
 ve meyne & litill cōpanye. as he that
 loved Medea like as the fader loveth
 the childe: And whan he understoode
 & knew the grete honoure that the
 preu jaso had don to her / he was cō-
 tent wyth him & with his doughter
 And withoute exploitting of any o-
 ther thing he retorned into his coun-
 tre moche poyr: And hit was not
 long after these thinges thus befallē
 that the olde maiestre of medea de-
 parted out of this worlde and dey-
 de. But whan it cam vnto the arti-
 cle of deeth / she taught Medea a gre-
 te part of the arte of nygromancye &
 of many other sciences where in she
 was expyte And also she taught her
 among other sciences and art and
 crafte for to make olde peple to be co-
 me yong of the aage of .xxxij. yere.
 But the lxx and destinye for to deye
 myght not belengthid vnto suche y-
 fones by the vertu of the sciēce ne o-
 ther wyse: for as moche as it is pre-
 destynacion naturell

How Medea chaiged the king
 Esou in to yong aage. And of the
 deeth of Pelcus



After the deth of the maistres
se of the sayr Medea/ Jason
demanded Medea. what she
thoughte best to ddo. She answered
to him: that she had lost grete felau
ship and priuaulte by the deth of her
maistresse To whom the noble preu
jason answered and saide / that ther
was nothing so certain for every cre
ature as the deth And that the god
des wolde take her soule. After ma
ny dayes medea toke hede that and
e alle other sciences she had one for
to make olde peple to become yong
and specially men. And syn she be
selde also that the good king Esou

was passinge annient and old for
whiche cause she considered that she
myghte gete a grete loos & an hie renou
mee. If she renewed his aage / wher
fore she called on a daye her lord jas
son & saide to him that by her sciēces
she coude do somuche that his fader
the good king Esou sholde recouire new
we youth in suche wyse as he sholde
seme non older but xxvj. yere older.
Whil jason vnderstode this that said
to be meruailously abasshid and not
without cause / but howe well that
hym semed a thinge possible wher
to he gaf no sayth yet he answered &
sayde to her Lettes sayr lady I knowe

saide to her. Certes saye lady I knowe
we for trouth that ye are right wyse
and wel experymented in plete of hye
sciences/ye can moche more then all
other ladies ad damoiselles/but yet
this semeth a moche & a grete thyng
to do so as ye saye to me/ & I wold it
plese the goddes now that your sci
ence might strach into so hye a ma
tere for somoche as that sholde be to
me a ryght grete wele. For I wolde
that my fader myght lyue so longe tyme
at he shold put me in my sepulture
wythout abreyng or shortyng of
my tyme: ye knowe well that every
man desirerh to lyue

By alle my goddes sere aswerde the
lady ye shall well knowe that for no
thing I will abuse ne deceyue you/
But I declare you for trouth. that
for to lengthe the lyfe of your fadere
the king lenger thene the goddes ad
nature hath orderned by lymytacyo
of tyme: as touching that I will not
touche/ for my science may not fur
nish the that. But as to the regarde for
to reduce his ydgth in suche wise as
he shal seme to you and all other in
the aage of xxxij. yere/ I will make
me strong so to do if it be youre play
se and his/ Madame aswerde then
jason I am as for my self more thene
content/ and pray you therof with
all my herte/ But we muste go vnto
the king my fader and declare to hi.
alle the saye for to here his oppyny
Wyth these wordes jason brought
the saye Medea vnto the king. Es

hye fader. And declared to him the
good wille that medea had toward
him Sayng that if he wold consen
te thereto and ayde hym self that she
sholde make him yong agayn & br
g hi fro his olde age vnto the aage of
xxxij. yere/ But as to the regarde of
the lengthing of youre lyf other wise
thene god ad nature hath orderned
as to that she will nothing touche

Whan the noble & aunciet king E
son had vnderstond this that sayd is
he being sette vpon a couche. ad res
ting his heed vpon his arme which
was whyte & balled. he sayd vnto
medea: My saye doughter ye haue
ben cause as I vnderstande that ja
son my sone is comen to his honoure
and prouffit ad to his aboue of hye
enterpryse/ and that wythout youre
councele/ moyen and ayde he hadd
ben dede & deuoured by the dredeful
& horryble bestes that kept the noble
and ryche moton or shepe of golde in
the yle of Colchos. & as ye haue kept
& saued his lyf in his yong aage flou
rissing in vertues and valeur. wyll
ye also saue myn in my last dayes. for
certes after the cours of nature I am
at the brinke of my pytte or sepul
ture. and thus lying a long time in the
vmbre or shadowe of deeth/ I had le
uer to be and dwelle in the worlde
then to part out therof: for ther is no
thing that I desire somoche/ whan it
shalbe to you possible as for to retor
ne me into the prosperite of yongthe

And for my fayr daughter. yf hit be
in pou or in your scire to do this that
ye haue put in termes by your moe-
ning and after by your worde. I shol-
de be grete holde vnto you. and yf
it please you to take the crowne of my
royaume. I shal gyue hit vnto you:
without claymyng it anyt aft. Al-
der fader answerde medea. it is wel
kno we that ye ar an hye prince gar-
nished with good renome of noble
conuersacion digne to bere the crow-
ne/ wherfore as reson is your digni-
te shal abyde with you alle your lyff
and in fauour of poure seignoureuse
getilnesse/ ye yet er. xij. daies be past I
shal renewe you as sayd is vnto the
age of xxxij. yere: & I shal not labou-
re on non other mater vnto the time
that I am come to the aboue of myn
enterpryse/ which is no lytel thing

Wthout making of any delaye the
fayr Medea toke leue of her lord Jas-
son for xij. dayes hole: & then she de-
parted fro the palays. and wote the
most secretly that she coude allallone
vnto a grete woode. and whan the
nyght was comen/ ad that the mone
shone bright & clere/ she knelid down
thzles on her knees/ styndyng at ech
tyme her science/ syn lyft vp her visa-
ge vnto the heuē & made this orolis
that foloweth. Alone reposing i the
myddes of the sterres that shynest &
confermest the charmes. and ye the
goddess of montaignes of the vales

es/ of woodes: of desertes: of the fon-
taines. of fers/ of herbes/ and of tre-
es. be ye in my begynnyng/ and gy-
ue me aide in my werke for the salus-
te & helthe of kynge Esou. whan she
had said this she made certain signes
aboute her: ad after she maad some
secrete innocacyons. and then she
was lyfte vp into the ayer and born
into alle the Regyons of the world:/
Where she gadred and toke many
herbes of diuerce facouns and condi-
cions & many precious stones: and
was thus in poynt labouryng by the
space of viij. dayes. And on the ix.
daye she was restablissid in the sa-
met woode ad in the propre place fro
whes she was lyfte vp into the ayer
And there she fonde her self tofore a
moche ryche temple that was there
dedyed vnto the goddesse Hebe ad
to the goddesse Hekates

¶ It was on the poynt of the daye
erly whan Medea fode her self tofo-
re the temple/ And then medea abo-
de ther alle rauisshe vnto the soine
rysing. & then she entrid into the te-
ple & made sacrifice vnto the goddess
hebe and hekates: Hebe was called
goddesse of ydgthe & hekates of char-
merie. Whan she had don this she
ysued oute of the temple. and dyde
make a pytte in the erthe. and in this
pytte whiche was depe she sacrificed
a black shepe vnto the goddess of hel-
le: of whom she helde and kepte the

81
blood and medlyd it wth the her-
bes. And after that she was garnish-
shyd of all that was nedefull for her
retorned vnto the olde auncient kig
Eson. and dyde do make for hym a
fayr bayne/ wher she put these her-
bes/ & mylke and hony and whā she
had prepared & made redy alle that
was for hym necessarie In the presen-
ce of Jason she put the king into the
bayne where the herbes begonne to
smell right swete/ and ener more ad-
more gas good odour/ And anon af-
ter that he was therin. and that she
had rubbed and froted hym wth the
herbes/ he fyll a slepe by her arte.
& whan he was a slepe she made hi
alytill wounde: where oute she dre-
we his olde bloode/ and lefte him in
this poynte by the space of .viij. hou-
res. after this she awoke him ad ma-
de him to yssue out of the bayne all
naked/ hole and forid/ of alle his mē-
bres as he had ben in the aage of
two an thretty yere

¶ Whan the preu Jason & the kynge
his fader hym self sawe the pperiece
of this craft ad mistere/ Certes they
had grete meruayll and not wthout
cause/ for this was a werck that
neuer was seen ne happend to fore.
And somoch preysed the wytt. the
comynge/ & the vertues of the fayre
medea: that they yuged her to be in-
spired of the goddes/ Therē the no-
ble king Eson/ whan he fonde hym

self in this estate. he sente for the bes-
te tailours ad makers of garnemēt
And dyde do make for his body alle
newe habillements after the facō:
that the yonge men ware at that ti-
me. after this he went and put him
to the chaas or hūting ad to deduyt
of fawcōns and haukes/ to make es-
batementes festes daunces ad tour-
noyes/ ioustes and other playes/ and
for to shorthe out mater/ he so condū-
sed hi self as a man made alle newe
It was not long after that Peleus
and alle the nobles of the countree &
other were aduertised herof. Wher-
fore grete nōbre of peple cam to pin-
taquo only for to see the kyng/ Eson
that was strongly enclyned to singe
daunce and to do al yoyouse thinges
And yet that more is he sawe glad-
ly the fayre damoyelles: and for to
make short he held hi selfe as a yōg
Prince that hadde no regarde save
only to make good chere and to pas-
se the time yoyously

¶ Peleus/ hys wyf Cypriane. & hys
doughters cam vnto the king i the
renouellyte of this noble respyremēt
Medea laye with Jason and cōcey-
ued of him a right fayr sone of whō
she was deliuerid in good tyme. ad
anone after the burth of this seconde
sone/ Cypriane cam on a daye to the
fayr medea & requirid moch instā-
ly that of her grace she wold make
yong agayn Peleus. whiche began

to wepe ad olde. Certes the
Medea was right yovous whan
she saw her so requized/ and thiking
in her self that she wold be avenged
of the dysfayn peles the whiche en-
fended to haue made jason be ded.
She accorded to her this requeste &
toke daye for to do hit. And whan the
daye was comen Medea comman-
ded to Cypriane that she shold ma-
ke redy a moche noble bargne. After
she sente for to fecche peles whych
was moche yovous / for so moch as
he supposed to become yong agayn
lyke as he had ben tofore. and theise
whan all was redy. peles^e dyspoyled
him of his clothes & entred in to the
bargne. Medea made hym to slepe
there. And whan he was a slepe she
toke to his two doughteres to eche a
swerde well trenchaunt in her han-
des/ and made hem to make on the
body of peles their fader moo theise
fifty woundes mortall. Sayng that
they must nedes do so: & theise whan
peles was a doubred and hurt: ad
that of his lyf was no remedie. Me-
dea awoke him ad sayd in this ma-
ner: Ha a right unhappy traittre/
thou sendest late jason into Colchos:
wenyng for to haue made him deye
there without ony respyte: wherfo-
re thou hast deseruid the deeth that
shall be now this our inhumayn ad
by the hādes of thy ypre doughters.
& therewith Medea departed from
the chambre. And peles^e thus mys-
erably flurished his lyf & his dayes

Whan Cypriane & his two dought-
ers were advertised of this tydinges
they escheped moche sorowfully and
in wepyng grete teeris in grete au-
gnysshe drew out of them manyllous
bargne the poure body of peles ad
leyde hit a long vpon a table. but Ci-
priane had the herte so strayte ther-
te that she might not speke/ and not
wythoute cause. For assone as she
hadde peles vpon the table. she fell
down reuersted all a swoonne/ and
theise the doughters considering the
grete meschief that was befall to the
toke the two swerdes yet alle blood
with which they hadde put their fa-
der to deeth/ & smote the self to the hert
in suche wyse that they fell down ded
& despaired vpon the body of their so-
roufull moder/ whiche theise reuined
out of her swoonne. A ha right pre-
tous and dolorous cause: Cypriane
come agayn to her self & seying in her
psence this meschief & redoublement
of sorow/ coude holde non other ma-
yntene sauf for to crye wyth alle her
puissance also hye & ferdull that the
king Eson ad his sone beyng uot fer
frothens in a toure by the chambre:
were greatly affraid with this crye.
And in especial whan they behelde
first the body of peles put vpon the
table all enuironned with woundes.
Secondly whan they sawe & apper-
ued the yong damoiselles dought-
ers of peles^e haryng stiked in their
bodies vnto theire hertes the swerdes
where w^h they were slayn. & thirde

ly seynng cypryane lpyng vpo the pa
uiment: her hert saylling cracching
her face & drawyng her here by gre
te asprete of sorowe.

The king Eson & his sone jason se
eyng thys that sayd is cam thene
vnto the lady: & i approchyng rele
ued her and leyde her on a bed that
was there. Thene Jason began to
doubte of Medea for asmoch as of
te tymes she had requyred him that
he wolde put to deth peleus because
he had sent hi into the yle of colchos
Whan thy had brought the lady on
the bed Eson the noble king & his so
ne jason began to reconforte her the
best wyse that they myght. and we
pyng tenderly they demanded her
who had commysed this dolorous
murdre: Thene the lady answerde
with moche grete payne that medea
was culpable: & rehersed to hem all
the maner how she had made peles
to deye by the handes of his two do
ughters: & how they seynng the sha
meful feet commysed by them were
desperate & slewe hem self i grete so
row: & tellyng this her hert saylled
The king entended to her: & Jason
departed thes & wet to medea whi
che was in her chambze and saide to
her: a ha dame wherto were pe epyz
born into this worlde: the merites of
pour benefetes ben grete ad digne of
glozie: but your puers demerites bt
somoch hezryble & forwe. that they
slayne al pour vertues. My dere lor
de sayde thene Medea he know ye

not how peleus sente you into Col
chos bi his enhortement for somoch
as he supposed that ye never sholde
haue retozned: & also ye had ben de
de without remedie/ ne had ben that
ye escaped the daunger by my coun
ceyle as it is wel knowe/ Thise thi
ges considerid & seen that he had no
cause to purchase to you suche a da
unger for ye neuer deseruid it. wher
fore i haue many tymes desired you
to take punycion vpon the desloyall
peleus. to whiche ye wold neuer en
tende: for it happend that Pele^s had
a will for to be redypte in to yong a
ge/ as the king your fad is by myn
introduccys & stile but his two dou
ghters haue put hym to deth. wher
of ye ought to be ryght popus/ Cer
tes dame answerde jason ye saye that
ye sedy you. but ye haue doo so now
and also other tymes that ye shall e
were be holden in reproche. & therfo
re that now & other tymes ye haue
commysed & doo to be comysed ma
ny enozme ihumayne & hydonse fe
ates: I renoice you in alle poyntes:
& your compayne/ and comand you
vnto the goddes. After these wordes
jason departed from the chabze soze
disconforted/ and without takyng
leue of the king his fader ne of other
persone he departed allone vpon his
hors fro the castell of Pintaquo
¶ Whan Medea had vnderstande
that jason to who she had do somo
che as her semed of honour & other
things: renoiced her spayne. and

that he apperced that he had taken his horse & was alone departed oute of the castell. & he took his strongest sone in her armes and two of damoiselles in her compaigne. And in this wise went after Jason thinking to reape him by sayre wordes. but the yuen jaso was in ouer grete trouble and anger rode alle way forth to fore hym so long that he entrid into a forest. And continually had his ven and sight toward the erthe. thinking on the malefetes of Medea & of her inhumanytes and murders. And he wote so ferre in the woode that medea knew not where he became how wole she retorned not to Pintaquo/ but sought alway Jason as long as the day endured. And at nyght. she. her childe. & her two damoiselles layre vndre a tre for the better wyth so re bewayling.

The king Eson dide do burye this nyght his broder peleus & hys twoo daughters honourably. and made a meruaillo^s sorow for their deth/ but whan it cam at the euen & that Medea ne Jason hys sone cam not to him as they were accustomed. his sorow doubled in grete anguisshe and grete displaist/ & cessed not al the nyght to be in grete thought & melancolye. Whan the moorning was com. he sente out his men into the woode for to seche Jason & medea/ but they that so were sent coude woot finde the ne here no tydinges of them: And the yuen Jason wente alwaye forth also

pensif as he myght be/ & his aventure was suche that after many iourneyes & many wayes and champaynes trauersed as he that rode by day & in the nyght restid/ & lette hys horse bayte & pasture in the feldees and medowes/ he arriued in the cite of Corinth. where as was the king of that countre named Creante: the which had there a fayre doughter named Creusa/ Jason went vnto thys creature and gaf him to knowleche what he was. but creante assone as he hadd knowleche of hym dide hi moche grete honour for the loos & goode renoumee that he had gotten by his ryght hys valiaunce in many a royaume and countre.

In corinthe there Jason dweld and abode a certain space of tyme Creusa that was a right fayre lady. beheld ofte tymes Jason. And desired wth goode wille to be accompyed wyth him. but Jason was so empesshid wth sorow & of melancolye. that he might take none hede of hit. And further more he was so charmed that in no wyse he might loue none except medea. Whan the king creante apperced the maintene of Jason/ and that he made no joye by stumiance of time. he ca to him on a daye & purred hi that he shold telle hi the cause of his anoye & grief. And how well that Jason excused him: alleway the king oppressed him more & more/ & dide somoche by sayre wordes Jason confessed to him the adventures that

were befallē betwene him & medea:
ād; sayd; to him also how he was de-
parted; fro his countrey/ more for to
withdrowe him fro Medea & to for-
gete her then for any other cause. but
he coude not finde the manere ne me-
ne for to come to his aboue

The king Creante whych he was a
wise prince knowing the caas of ja-
son by thys that he gaf him knowle-
che wolde be his cordyall frende: for
he counceyllled him that assone as he
myght he sholde take & wedd a new
wyf. saying that the loue & new ac-
quyntaunce of a new wyf shold ma-
ke him lyghtly to lose and forgete the
thoughtes & Imaginacyons of loue
and the plaistres that he hath had; in
the firste. Whā jason had; understā-
de that the king counceilled him wi-
sely. & that he saide to him the secrete
of the caas he thanked; him moche/
and; sayde that he wolde marie him
if he coude finde a wyf after his esta-
te. And; therewith he toke leue of the
king and wythdrew him into his lo-
gys/ & it was not long after that he
ne retorned vnto the palays of the
king; for to see the ladies/ & among;
all other he began to beholde the fair
Creusa. And; approached; to her we-
nily to requyre her of loue / but whā
it cam to the openyng of hys mouth:
certes the souenaunce of medea cam
to fore him that toke awaye all hys
entēdemētis in al poyntes Whā jas-
on saw this that sayd; is. he arose vp
fro thēs & entred into a gardyn whe-

re he fonde him self so melancollo⁹ &
troubled; in his courage that he knewe
not what he might do best. Then
it happend; that the kynge anone af-
ter came into this gardyne for to re-
clayme a sperhawke of his. but he fō-
de jason sett vnder the tree. Then he
wente to him for to resone wth him.
and; jason arose incontinet as he sa-
we hym come / and; then the kynge
awed; him how hit was/ & how he
felte him/ Certes syze answerde thei
Jason/ me semeth that I am alwaye
in one poynt. & after sayde to hym in
this wyse: Siz; I remēbre well how
ye haue couceyllled; me for to abstey-
ne me to thinke on Medea: the whi-
che is contynuelli in myn entēdemēt
for to take to wyf som newe Lady/
Wherfore I requyre you ād; praye
wyth all my hert that ye wyll gyue
to me creusa your doughter to spou-
se and; felawe/ & ye so doyng; shal do
to me the grettest honour & play sir/
that may come to me/ For yf it be o-
ther wyse I am the most euyl fortun-
ned; knight that is in the remenaūt
of the world;

Incontinent as the gētyll king; had
understonde the requeste of Jason/
as a prince ryght poyous answerde
to hym ād; sayde Certes jason ye do
to me and; to al our hows grete ho-
nour whā ye requyre for your fe-
lawe and; wyff my dere doughter/
I gyue to you my doughter/ And;
she is well destynced; and; comen in
to thys worlde for you Certes siz; I

to poun: with these wordes the king
said for the queene his daughter and
for the barons and knyghtes of his
countr. The ladies and damoyselles as
well of his palace as of his cite we-
re sente fore and in the pcesence of
alle the that there were he made Ja-
son and his daughter to promise that
they sholde wedde and espouse eche
other: within a certayn terme that
was so said: and after these thinges
by thaus of his barons knyghtes and
the ladies the day of their espousals
was ordeyned: and they do ma-
ke ther a feste so fayr and notable that
likewas neuer seen in all that coun-
tre: For the king and the queene were
so popous of this noble allyaunce/
as possible was for hem to be: The-
re were daunces and carolles bego-
ne instruments of alle maneres and
many faccons sette a werk: songes and
fayr dytees songen in the best wyse.
wyne and mete were plenteously a-
raied: and dressed for all the that wold
take. And thus endured thys grete
and notable feste vnto the nyght: that
the king the queene Jason Creusa the
Barons knyghtes ladies and damoy-
selles departed fro this gardyn with
moche grete ioye: for eche man enfor-
ced him to make grete chere for the
noble alliance of the prync Jason and
of the fayr Creusa: but who that ener
was popous or sorowfull the yong
lady was not the comforted: and not
without cause thinking on the hye

vertues that were in the persone of
the valiaunt prince Jason

How Jason espoused the fayr Creusa
the kinges daughter of corinthe: and
of her deth by Medea



The Rendome of this wed-
ding of Jason and of the fayr
Creusa was anon sprad in
alle the royaume of Corinthe. The
king concluded that he wolde make
a solempne feste and sent the messa-
gers into many & diuerse countrees.
for to assemble the Princes of the coun-
trees by frendes and for to seke clo-
thes of gold of silke and othre sumptu-
ous & riche thinges. Alway for to
enferme the veray and true narraci-
on of our matere during the spāsayl-
les and trouthpligthing of Jason and
of creusa/medea that leste not might
ne day for to seke her husbonde jaso.

as said is. She erred & labourred in
suche wyse as she came vnto the me-
tes & marches of corinthe: & wel co-
cluded in her selfe that she wolde go
vnto Corinthe. And as she wente i
her waye she founde a moche fayr
fontayne or welle where about satte
& were many labourers that at this
spring refresshed the/whan they ap-
perceyned the lady & the two damoi-
selles come vnto the fontaine. certes
they were soze ameruailled to see. n
so fayr women/ howe wel they ap-
dy hem whyther they wet/ wherfo-
re demaide ye saide medea. for as mo-
che fayr dame answerde one of the

Handwritten signature or scribble at the bottom of the page.

labourers that he will goe vnto the
crite of corinthe. & if it plesse you to go
thider & that our copany may plaie
se yow: we shall gladly hold yow
copany. My frede answered medea.
knowe ye that our entencion is for to
go into the crite that ye speke of: & that
right wel pleseth vs yowre copany.
With that the noble lady damoiselle
les and the labourers wente on her
waye. and so goyng one of them be-
gan to beholde the lytill childe sone of
Medea: that one of the damoyelles
bare in her armes: and when he had
a lytill beholde the childe he sayd alle
on hye in this manere: Certes I woulde
that it plesid alle oure goodes that
my lady creusa that to morow come
ly. monethes might haue one so faire
a sone by her lord: if ayre frede sayde
thene Medea! What is that Creusa
that ye now speke of: what is she sa-
yde the labourer! And why knowe
ye her not and haue lyued so long.
Certes she is doughter of the kyng
of Cozynthie whom shalle wedde to
morn the most fayr knight of all the
worlde: and the most varliant in
renommee! For hit is he that had
conquered I wote neuer what a she-
pe or a ram of golde that men saye is
passyng noble & ryche. wherfore we
alle goo to gedre for to see what feste
there shalle be. And eche of vs bere
thider of our goodes for to doo wor-
ship vnto the wedding! The custome
at that tyme was such when that
a kyng dide do maye his sone or do

ughter: that alle the nite of the royaume
were bounden eche by hym selfe
for to make a presente of vytaile:
And the marchantes and bourger-
ses of the crites made to him an arde
of a certayn somme of moneye and
of other goodes wherwith they we-
re discharged.
None then as Medea vnderstode
this that the labourer spake of the kni-
ght that was so fayr and so varli-
ant & that had conquered the flees
of golde. she thought wel that it was
her lord jason that sholde so wedde
on the morn the fair creusa: wherfore
she was sore troubled. and not wi-
thoute cause: how well she answered
not one word. wherfore she thoug-
ghte not the lasse. And in suche wise
she exployted that she entrid into
Cozynthie by sayr day. and made her
to be cōduyted vnto within the pa-
llace of the kyng into a grete hall: faire
halle. where as was dwelling &
the grettest poye of al the worlde: but
ye must vnderstode that medea was
comen in habyte dissimiled and dis-
guised. And incontynēt as she was
entrid into the halle: she began to lo-
ke all about if she might see jaso. She
looked so long that she aspyed hi. but
her semeth that he had an heu che-
re and was forowfull: therfore was
medea fere that hit was jaso that
sholde wedde Creusa: Therfore began
her herte to melte in suche wise that
ther deyped from thes many & grette
pleinte of sighes & many teeris dena-

led and fylle down from her even vpon her breste And thus doyng she thoughte ad agayn thoughte what was to doo for the beste. And theise she returned vnto the two damoisselles / & fete one of them well disguised vnto Jason for to requyre him that he wolde come & speke to a lady that was there.

A theise the noble preu jaso no thing thinkyng on the fayr medea heering the requeste of the damoysele roose vp and wete wyth her ad she brought him wy to Medea / whiche was wythdrawen altyll a parte holdyng hyr bytill sone in her armes / But inconty nent as Jason apperceyued her there in that point he was meruailously esmayed. And after that Medea had made to hym the Reuerence in saluynge hym by alle thei goddes / She said to him in this maner / Alas my dere lord Jaso what haue ye entencion to doo: ye hit so that to morrow withoute lenger taryng ye will take for your wyf Creusa whome ye haue promysed as I am certesfyed: And howe my only cordyall loue & frende shalle I be sallaryed of suche payement in the recompensacion of the saluacion of your lyf of whiche none had ben: yf it had not be saued by my moyn as ye well knowe: Is this the merite that ye render to me / Wha for your loue I haue abandonned the kyng my fader and alle his royaume / Is this the gwerdon that

I haue awayted after that I haue redmyfed by so grete labour ad trauayle my lorde your fader the kyng fro hyr auncient age vnto the yowthe of ypph. yere as ye wel knowe Ha a Jason right noble and vaillant knight / I suppose ye holde well your remembraunce alle that ye haue promysed to me: for goddes sake forgete it not and put it not in oubliance And if hit be so that ye wyll take and haue any other lady than me / Certes I had leuer now to lose my lyf then to lyue any lenger: se my ane deth be ydonned vnto you

Dame answerde theise Jason: what as to the regard of the weddyng now we begone / if it please the goddes they shal be pfaited & fulfild as it is orderned not with stondyng any promesse that hath be made bytweine you and me / Wha medea herde this answer she fylle down to the erthe all a swoone or in traunce sayng. A ha myn only & souerayn wele theise shal ye be paritured. Certes dame answerde Jason. Saue your honour / I haue acqypte vnto you / all that I haue promysed vnto you. For I haue brought you to my countre ad sollemnly haue espoused you: & syn I haue be trew in mariage vnto the deth of myn vncle pele. where as ye well know hath ben commised by you a grete defaulte Not withstoddyng this that is past I entende not that by me ye sholde be schaundered: But knowe ye that I had moche

leave me in honour and ensuewe the
termes and werkes of noblesse thei
for to holde me leger in your compa-
nye. I telle you these thinges for so
moche as yf I helde me leger by you
And of you he were done good ius-
tice hit mighte be sayd that I sholde
be culpable of one so cruelle a myrdr
wherof is enslewed the deth of two
so fayre & noble maydens & pucelles
daughters of Peleus. And for this
cause & other cruelles by you com-
mited: I shall holde that I haue sayd.
And so I may doo and ought to doo
lawfully in keeping myn honour and
the termes & commandmentis of oure
lawe.

¶ Whan the sayd medea had vnder-
standen alle the wylle & cōclusion of
the noble prync Jason: If she had be
to fore sorrowfull and ouer agry. yet
was she thei moche more. For she
began to wepe wyth thise wordes &
to sighe fro her herte so pōndly that
hit semed that ther depyed from her
two fayr eyen two myssenuls or two
spriges of a fontaine. This notwith-
standing after many sighes fro the
herte so pōndly she replyqued vnto
thaswer of Jason and saide: Ha a fir-
myght I know well now that hit is
destyne that I owe to be the moste
infortunat lady of the worlde. If I
haue ofended or conceypled the deth
of the desoyall peleus. hit hath ben
for the grete loue & trewe herte that
I haue had for tauenge you of this
that he by his fals counceyll sente you

into Colchos to make the cōquest v-
po the flices of gold. knowyng that
hit was a thyng impossible euer to re-
forme wythoute to be deuorced and
dedy if hit hadde not be my pōrney-
ance. and whan I haue don alle thise
thinges wyth goode entencion / &
for to gete your grace / ye wille now
leue and repudie me in alle pōrntes /
wherfore I may well saye: that vnder
the firmament is no more infor-
tunat creature I alle trybulacyō thei
I am. Ha a my dere loue and frede
Jason shalle I haue none other salai-
re ne other gwerdon for alle my me-
rites.

Certes dame answerde thei Jason /
ye haue moche more thei ye haue
deseruid for such trespass / such re-
warde. for the couerture of the tres-
paas by you done cā not excuse you
do the best ye can or may & your chil-
dren also. withdraue you wyth your
children into som countree / & so shall
ye do wisely & also your proffyt. My
dere lord saide thei medea. syn hit
is your plaisir that it so be hit muste
nedes be that it plesse me. And so be
it alway that youre plaisir be fulfil-
lid: yet at the lest for to reloye me a lit-
til ye shal do to me somoche a ce that
of your curtopse I may be loggid
here withyn vnto to morow to the
de that I may see the solenmynte of
the wedding. And if ye wille thus ac-
corde to me / I promette you that to
morn at dyner for the loue of you I
shall make appere vyfth one of the

grete mermailes that euer was seen
at wedding of a kynges donghtere/
oz of a prince.

Whan Jason had vnderstande the
request of the lady. not thinking that
she pretended but vnto all well and
goode. and also for to be quyt of her
accorded her request. and was deli-
ueryd to her a ryght fayr chambze/
withyn the palais. And whā the la-
dy was in this chambze. she sent her
two damoyelles for to be logged in
the towne. So hit happend whā she
was there allone she began to studye
in many of her sciences. and whan
it cam aboute midnyght she dyde her
to be transported into the ayer. & she
broughte in to her chambze wth her
plente of werkes ryght secrete. wher
of she composed foure grete & horri-
ble dragons/ Whome she knetted to
gyder by their taitles. and maad as
hit hadd ben a chayne. And theñe
this done she passed in this poit that
night/ so sore passioned with Jalon-
sy of loue that her semed that her
herte and all her body were all espry-
fed with fyre and flābe. So hit hap-
pend on the morn whan Jason had
espoised the fayr creusa and that he
was sette at diner with her & wth the
king fader of the lady and with the
knyghtes ladies & damoyelles of the
countrey. Theñe medea deptyd fro
her chambze sittynge in the myddes
of the foure dragons holdynge her
yongest sone alle naked in her hādes

And in this poynt she made her to
be brought to fore the table/ where
as the noble pryn Jason was

Gretes hit is wel lighill to be-
lieue that the king & the no-
ble pryn Jason. and also alle
they that were there/ were gretly ef-
mayed and ferd whan they apper-
ceyued Medea in suche a way entre
into the halle sytting bytwene foure
dragons so terrible to beholde by sem-
blant/ and som there were that fledde
And some abode to see thauenture/
seeyng that she helde betwē her hā-
des her yong chylde. But whan me-
dea sawe that she was to fore Jason.
She cryed him in this maner Ja-
son Jason. thou knowest that I am
thy wyf: thou leuest me for an other
& weneest thy self not to haue mespri-
sed to me. I haue saued thy lyfe. and
thou doste to me grete wrong and
ouermochte grete blame. And thys
procedeth fro the of alle desloyalte/ &
of all mauastie: wherof thou art chy-
f and heed. And suche wilt thou
be and abyde. but I shalle kepe the fro
it yf myn comynge faylle not. For cer-
tainly I promyse the that thy newe
wyf Creusa and the king her fader.
and al they that be here within shall
lose theyr lyfe. Reserued thy self and
by consequent thy propre sone that I
holde in my propre armes shall be the
first that shal begynne the feste

Whan the desolate lady had sayd

these wordes she holdynge her yonge
childe which was moche tender to
ke him by the two legges/ and by
the force of her armes kente him in
two pieces / & in that poynt cast hi
in the plater to fore Jason and creu-
sa. And with that the four terrible
dragons of whom she satte opende
their throtes in disgorgyng fyre and
venyn so moche do so horribly that
alle they that were there deyde mise-
rably and in grete tozment reserved
Jason/ Whiche myghte not receyue
ony greif by no venyn by cause of
the blood of the boile/ medlyd wyth
the ashes. where wyth he had ben
enoynted: as it is sayd al a longe in
the chapitre makynge mencyon of
the pqueste of the noble stees of golde

And when the noble preu-
Jason apperayved the yong
childe so inhumaynly slayn
And after sawe in hys presence dye
myserably/ and in sorow hys lady
Creusa/ the kinge. the Quene his ba-
rois/ knyghtes/ ladies/ and damoy-
selles/ Squyers and other by the sor-
tes and enchantements of Medea/
he was so ouer angry and wroth/
that he myght no more be. wythout
he had ben owte of his mynde/ & then
he arose from the table all confuse.
and exyled vpon Medea sayng:
A what right enyll enchanteresse reple-
nished wyth alle enyll. certes hit is
ouer grete domynage/ that the ethe

bereth and husleyness yow: ye ha-
ue wyth yowre two lades myndid/
yowre owne sone and myn. And syn
by yowre enchantementes fals and
vntreasonable ye haue maad to deye
myserably and wyth doloure so ma-
ny hys prynces. dayliant knyghtes
ladies and damoy selles and gentil
esquyers here assembled/ for to doo
me honour and compaigne the why-
che dyd to yow neuer trespass ne
grief. Ha a what horryble cruelte is
by yow commysed. Certes ye haue
not the corage of a woman humay-
ne/ but of a best or serpent deuourer
alle creatures or ellis of a cruel tyr-
te wythoute pite. Ha a right puerse
and felon courage. what hast thou
done by thy grete outrage or cruelte
What ought I now to doo or whe-
re shall I become after that thys euil
is befallen. If thou were a man like
as thou art a woman puerse and
myrrour or chief of alle enyll. wyth-
oute lenger taryng I sholde take re-
geance of this thys trespass and grief
But for as moche as thou arte a wo-
man. hit shall neuer happen that my
hand employe him vpon thy body/
Considerynge that a noble man that
for any anger or trespass synneth a
woman or sette handes on her/ he le-
seth his honour and wyth goode con-
se.

And when the lady had vnderstande
the complaynte of her lord Jason.
She answered him and sayd in this

manere. Certes my dere loue knowe
ye for trouth: I had leuer see al
le the worlde deye & here I knowe
that ye shold haue habytacion with
omy other woman theie wryth me/
ye knowe how I haue employed
me for to preserve you from daunger
of deeth. Where many a knyght hath
lost his lyf to fore. Also ye knowe
what honour ye haue by my feat go-
ten perpetuelly and all thys haue I
don gladly to thentent that ye sholde
be my husbonde and espouse all you-
re lyf duryng. And now I appercey-
ue that ye will leue & abandonne me
for one other in alle estate lasse theie
I am. Considere I what parill ye may
falle by your deffaulte: see wel to th-
at ye kepe the promesse that ye haue
made to me. Holde and kepe ye hit
entierly or ellis knowe for certayn
that the vengeance of the goddes sh-
alle punyssh the you

When whan Jason had vndersta-
de this that said is. If he were to fore
so troubled: yet he was now mo-
re the more. withoute comparyson and
in suche wyse that he coude not one
word answer but departed out of
the halle. And medea with her four
dragons went out also and went th-
ourgh the cite of Colynthe infecting
men women and children alle a lagg
by the waye. Her damoyelles folo-
wed and wente after and alle the
world fledd fro her save they. why-
che knewe well that it was not well

for asmoche as she went so strangely
Incontinent as the desolate Jason
was out of the halle. & that he sawe
medea departe he called som of the
that were escaped from this pestile-
ce. and brought the for to see the kyg-
his daughter Creusa. And plente of
other that laye there dede and the
tables vpon the benches and on the
grounde. Hit was moche piteous th-
ing to see and beholde for the moost
part of them were swollē by the ve-
nyen. that they had receyued by the
conduytes of her noses and of her
mouthes and were as grete as ba-
rellis. Then was there made in alle
the cite a meruayllous sorowe and
durell. eche man began to wepe and
cast out moche piteouse cryes in cr-
aching their faces and teryng their
heer: & thus doynge one and other so-
ught & serched after their parents &
frendes: that wryth grete payne they
might knowe hem for they founde he
so deffigured by the venyn that they
were swollē that vnnethe they mig-
ht knowe hem and whan they were
drawn out eche a part. they dide doo
burye them ryght honourably after
theyr estate. And in lyke wyse the
kinge. the quene and the sayr Creu-
sa her daughter were put in their se-
pulture apperteynyng to their esta-
te: Jason was present for to achene
and doo alle thinges and soourned
there vnto the tyme that the prayers
& certimonies were accomplisshed af-
ter the lawe & custome of that tyme: &

fra departed from Calais he ad wold
 be his name. But he was so discom-
 forted and sorowfull in courage that
 he myght nomore be. Thus ryding
 now on one syde & after on an other
 syde thinking on the meruylous ad-
 ventures that he had had and
 aboute alle other thinges on the grete
 inhumanities and cruelties that he
 had seen commysed by Medea by
 her enchantements and in an other
 manere he deliberid and concluded
 to ryde and erre so ferre that he my-
 ght fynde any adventure. and recou-
 forted him self the best wyse he cou-
 de after the mysfortune that he had
 had.

How Jason changed the queene
 Medea of Colchis and how he
 was awaked in a wood & assaye-
 led by vii. knyghtes of Clifene as
 he was going to Troye and howe
 he put hem to deeth



The wayllant ad noble pr
 Inson deptyng after this
 as sayd is fro the cyte of cor
 rinthe put hym on his waye and ro
 od thurgh many countrees & cytees
 ryght dolant and agrye/ Some time
 he bewaylled the fayre Medea/ and
 so tyme after sodaynly he remēbred
 her malefices & her crueltes ouer mo
 che inhumayne/ and in ryding from
 one place to an other/ he was so gre
 te perplexite ad sozowe that he mi
 ght nomore. but if he had deyde. ad
 for this cause he had his entendement
 so trauailled that he wist not what
 to do. In this maner trist and pensy
 drawing from one countrey to an o
 ther hit was told him on a daye that
 the king Tollus of elsebee that was
 his parēt and of his kyn sholde wed
 de for his wyfe the kinges daughter
 of Theffale named Anestor/ ad for
 som what to refresshe him self he co
 cluded that he wolde go to this wed
 ding/ whych sholde be solempne wi
 thoute taryng/ for he thought well
 that ther sholde be kynges Dukes pri
 ces Quenes and noble ladyes in gre
 te nombre/ The fairs Mitro was co
 me thider/ with other princeffes be
 cause that the king Tollus was her
 myghte couzyn But incontynēt as the
 kinges ad princees knew Jason/ they
 welcomed him on alle sydes moche
 honourably/ Alway the quene Mit
 ro made no semblant to knowe him/
 for whā Jason had be felled of one
 & other. & that he approached the que

ne Myrro whiche was thoo pensy
 drew her a part behinde the other la
 dyes & espyed hi with an ope voyce
 whiche was wel herd sayng thus/

Ha a right euyl knight withdraw
 you incontynēt from me/ haue ye for
 gotten that ye long syn promised me
 in athenes that ye sholde be my hus
 bonde. And yet ye haue doo nothing
 therto but haue espoused an other
 lady as it hath be recōpted & certesi
 ed to me/ O dysloyall and vntrewe
 false lyer. where as ye haue not hol
 de ne sayth ne trouth. Approch thou
 in no wyse vnto me departe owte of
 my presence. And be neuer foude in
 my waye But not withstōding that
 the quene had achieved this reprou
 chable answer/ yet he sayd to her in
 this manere/ My dere lady I am so
 moche malewrouns & vnhappy that
 I am not digne to be founden to soze
 your noble presēce. I knowe playnly
 that I haue made faute/ And I can
 not thinke how my courage is thus
 corriped & yll couceyld/ for syn I
 toke leue laste tyme of you & whan I
 parted I remēbre right well that in
 my voyage to Colchos I had you
 alway in continuell remembraunce.
 wroton within my herte hoppyng at
 my retornyng to haue taken you to
 my wyf. vnto the tyme that on a cur
 sid night I was sodaynly espyed w
 the loue of Medea: whic afore had
 requyred me to be her husbonde. al
 way I refused her requeste. by ver
 in liij

he departed from Calisto ad
 to his wyfe. But he was so discour-
 aged and so downcast in courage that
 he myght nomore be. Thus speding
 now on one syde & after on an other
 syde thinking on the manye ad-
 ventures that he had had. and
 above alle other thynges on the grete
 inhumanites and cruelties that he
 had seen commyted by Medea by
 her enchantments and in an other
 manere he delibered and concluded
 to ryde and erre so ferre that he my-
 ght fynde ony adventure. and recou-
 forted him self the best wyse he cou-
 de after the mysmecture that he had
 had.

Thus Jason charged the quene
 Medea of Colchis and howe he
 was awayed in a wood & assaile-
 led by vii. knyghtes of Colchis as
 he was going to Thebes and howe
 he put them to deeth.



The wayllant ad noble pryncer Jason deptyng after this as sayd is fro the cyte of corinth he put hym on his waye and rood thurgh many countrees & cytees ryght dolant and agrye. Some time he bewaylled the fayre Medea/ and some time after sodaynly he remēbred her malefices & her crueltes ouer moche inhumayne/ and in ryding from one place to an other/ he was so grete perplexite ad sorowe that he might nomore. but if he had deyde. ad for this cause he had his entendement so trauaylled that he wist not what to do. In this maner trist and pensyfyng from one coltre to an other hit was told him on a daye that the king Collus of elsebee that was his parēt and of his kyn sholde wedde for his wyfe the kinges daughter of Theffale named Anestor/ ad for som what to refreshe him self he concluded that he wolde go to this wedding/ whiche sholde be solēpnel withoute taryng/ for he thought well that ther sholde be kiges Dukes princes Quenes and noble ladys in grete nombre. The fair Myro was comē theder/ with other princesses because that the king Collus was her myghty couzyn. But incontynēt as the kinges ad princes knew Jason/ they welcomed him on alle hydes moche honourably. Alway the quene Myro made no semblant to knowe him: for what Jason had be fested of one & other: & that he approached the que-

ne Myro whiche was thoo pensyfyng drew her a part behinde the other ladies & espyed him with an open voyce whiche was wel herd sayng thus/

Ha a right euyl knight withdraw you incontynēt from me/ haue ye forgotten that ye long syn promised me in athenes that ye sholde be my husbonde. And yet ye haue doo nothynge therto but haue espoused an other lady as it hath be recōpted & certefied to me/ O dysloyall and vntrewe false lyer. where as ye haue not holdē ne sayth ne trouth. Approch thou in no wyse vnto me departe owte of my presence. And be neuer foude in my waye. But not withstanding that the quene had achieued this reproachable answer/ yet he sayd to her in this manere/ My dere lady I am so moche malewrous & vnhappy that I am not digne to be founden to fore your noble presēce. I knowe playnly that I haue made faute/ And I can not thinke how my courage is thus corrupted & yll colicerylled/ for syn I toke leue laste tyme of you & whan I parted I remēbre right well that in my voyage to Colchos I had you alway in continuell remembraunce. wretton within my herte hoppyng at my retornynge to haue taken you to my wyf. vnto the tyme that on a curfid night I was sodaynly espyred wth the loue of Medea: whiche afore had requyred me to be her husbonde. alway I refused her requeste. by ver-

m liij

me of the founailler & mynde that I
had of you. Not withstanding that she
made to me p[ro]messe to make me co-
quere the noble & ryche mo[un]t[ain] with
the fise of gold. where neuer knight
wente to foar to coquere but if he lef-
te and losse there his lyff. I knowe
well that whan she made me this p[ro]-
messe all that daye I chalged neuer
my purpose ne corage. But assone as
I was leyde in my bedde an euill vo-
lete or wil surprised me which was
suche in alle poyntes that I lefte your
loue and p[ro]cluded that I wolde ma-
ke of medea my lady paramours as
I dyde: and for this cause she gaf to
me the introduction and the maner
to conquere the noble and ryche mo-
ton: of whome I haue brought the
noble fies on this syde the see. And
also I haue broughte with me in to
Myrindone Medea no more than
knyght on p[ro]w: ner on that that was
concluded betwene vs: theise I had
de neuer seen p[ro]w. But ye shall knowe
what ys happed syn I haue ta-
ke her to my wyff. She hath by her
curfed enchantem[en]ts & reprochable
made myn oncle Pele^{us} deye doloro-
usly. And also she is cause of the deth
of his twoo daughters: whiche is o-
uerfowle a vplayno^{us} cause for a lady

Certes madame sayd yet jason for
these enormities knowe that I haue
left & repudred her: & in all aband-
oned & withdrew me from her ad: bi-
narymable display sit ain deyled

from the countree. Myn aduenture
hath ben of suche condycion that I
haue ben in the cyte of Corinthe. But
Medea was alle way in my thoug-
hte and mynde. Theise seying that
I coude in no wyse forgete her & wol-
de sayn haue putte her oute of my me-
moire. I toke & wedded the kynges
doughter of that cyte. But in trouth
medea attyned in the cyte eue to so-
re I wedded: & she dyd somoch that
she spak to me. & after many remon-
strances many sighes & bewailliges
seying that she mighte not to me me-
ne haue other thing. She requyred me
that she might be logged within the
palays. I agreed it not thynking
that she wolde do any euyl. & whan
it ca that we were at dyner the day
of weddyng for tauenge her self of
that I toke an other wyf. that she by
the vertue of her fortes and encha-
tements made tappare at the dyner.
among alle the nobleste her self syt-
ting vpon the taylles enterlaced: ad
knynt of foure horryble dragons cas-
tyng fyre and venyn oute of theyr
throtes. And helde in her handes her
yongest sone: that I hadde engedred
of her. ad toke hym by the two leg-
ges and tare and kete hym in two
pieces. whom she caste into the pla-
ter of my wyf ad me. And after tho
same dragons began to caste fyre ad
venyn out of her throtes: in suche
wyse that she made to dye the kyng
the quene and hys doughter sytting
at the table. and consequently al the

that were in the halle. how well yet
I mighte not depozte me: but that I
thinke on her inestimable beaute/ ad
yet I doo alle the diligence and paine
for to absteyne me. wherof I haue
grette meruayle. & for this cause I am
entred into Aeneas/ that if yt were
not that I doubted shame & suppose
I shold be diffamed. Certes I dou-
bte that I sholde be constrayned to
take her agayne

The noble quene myzro heering ja-
son that thus recompted to her hye
aduentures: ymagyned lightly that
Medea hadde enforced and bewic-
ched him/ She toke a ryng and de-
luered to hym sayng Certes sir kni-
ght I am in doubte that medea hath
bewycced you with her fortes ad
enchantements/ For ryght now ye
sayde that she is enchanteresse. and
therfore putte this ring on your fin-
ger And I assure you that if she hath
made any fortes or enchantemets on
you they shal lose alle her puissance
by the vertue of a precious stone that
is closed within the golde With the-
se wordes the preu jason receyued of
the lady this ryng/ ad put hit on hye
on his fpynger: and thence forth with
he forgate medea. & hadd souenan-
ce of no lady sauf only of the fair miz-
ro/ wherfore he lost his noy^o main-
tenein suche wyse that he recouerd
all new chere & contenance in some-
che as he began thence to beholde the
noble lady wyth a voy^o chere & sal-
de. Madame I thake you of your rigg

89
For certaynly syn it hath ben on my
fpynger/ I haue founde and felte my
self eslonged & alleged of all my so-
rowes & me semeth that I loue none
other lady but you: & therfore I requi-
re you right humbly if in any maner
I haue trespassed or mysprysed ayest
you: that ye wille ydone me/ And
that it plesse you: that our compromi-
se long syn made may now sorte go-
od effecte.

Certes sire knight answerde then
the noble lady: I haue here tofore so-
muche louid you: that none infortu-
ne may in any wyse make me to co-
ceyue hate vnto you: and therfor see
what is your entecyon. My dere la-
dy answerde jason/ My desir & ente-
cyon is nothing. but to come to that I
may be your husbonde. if it be to me
possible. as I haue syn long promysed
But hit is of necessite for to conduite
this werck secretly. to thede that me-
dea be not aduertised therof For yf
she knew that ye were myn espouse
she sholde not cesse day ne nyght vn-
to the tyme that she had made pow-
to deye. Certes sir knyght answerde
the lady We shal doo right wel if the
defaute be not in pow. and shall telle
you how/ ye shall come with me af-
ter this weddingis: & ye shall putte
you in guise of a luan^otin disfiguring
your self as moche as is in you possy-
ble. & ye shal serue as me a luan^o but
whā we shal be i oliferne/ ye may ha-
ue me secretly to your wyf: & th^o me-
dea shal nothing know ne non other

person of you & of me. And whi she
or not the strong enchantresse that so
long had holden you in her fortes &
in daungeres of her artes. from hence
forth we shall hope the loves of vs
eche other. Therie the noble preu Ja
son was content for to conduyte him
self in this maner in alle suche wyse
as the quene Myrro had orderned
wherof he was right popous. For
tabregge the mater durig this wed
dinges Jason ad Myrro ofte tymes
spack to gyder of their amorettes ad
jaso receyued there many fayr prei
singes whiche were to lög to relieue
In thende the weddynge finisshid
& one and othertoke leue and wete
home into their countrees / and so it
ought not to be forgotten that jason
wente to Olyferne wth the fayr m^{ir}
ro in habite disguised as a p^{er}man or
a seruant & named him self dābor

Whā theie the lover & the lady had
so employed that they were in olysfer
ne the lady logged her lover in a litil
chambre not ferre from her and gaf
him thoffice for to be her huyssher &
helde theie with her persone but one
damoiselle that knewe the most part
of her secretes / howe wel she was ac
customed alway to haue in her chā
bre four damoisselles / the ordenaūces
and conchūds made the same day
whan they were comen. whan the
nyght was comē: & every mā with
her w^{om}en in his place for to rest. The
quene whan desyre had long cha

ced / sent secretly to secche the prestle
of theire lawe and samboz also. And
with litil noyse and banyt she married
samboz / and after sente the prestle a
way. and so thende that he shold be
secrete the gafe hi a purse full of gold
She held her spouse in her chambre
And then whā the prestle was goon
and that they were bothe to gyder
they began in good earnest the deduy
te that is used in the amercouselyff.
And right popously they comforted
eche other. and demened this ame
rousellyf all the long winter. and so
ye ought to bliene that on the day the
preu jason seruid in hys offyce. and
in the night he extremented wth this
so moche gracious lyf of loue as I su
che chaas apperteyned wth his lady
that louid him meruailously.

The vertuous prince jason mayte
nyng him thus in facō was not so
subtill ne so well aduised that he cou
de kepe him from the eye of the that
seruid within forth / The quene her
self coude not abstayne her / but to so
re the seruantes ad damoisselles she
made to sit oft tymes ouermoch ame
rous semblāts & contenāces. & in ly
ke wyse made jason to her. & so many
apperteynd hit / And bi especial the
thre damoisselles whiche she had put
out of her chābre: They espyed in su
che maner this amero^{us} cōpanye by
a lyt^{le} hole that they had made in the
chābre of the lady bi whiche they sa
we al the feat / how samboz laye ofte
tymes i the bed wth the quene. wher

of they were moche displeisant/ for
they knew nothing of jason/ but thou-
ght that he had ben some playne/
And one of thys thre had a broder
named Brutor that foreloved the
quene/ but he durste in no wyse decla-
re hit/ and whan this sister of bruto-
rus apperceyved the conduyt of ja-
son ad of Mytro knowing that her
broder loved the quene/ despyte and
envye grewe in her i suche wise that
she coude not kepe hit secreete. but cal-
lyd on a daye Brutorus and said to
him that Samboz dyde him wadg
of hys loue/ and certefyed to hi how
she had seen him lye by nyght with
Mytro in her propre bedde.

¶ Whan Brutorus had vnderstode
thys tidinges he was moche pensif/
& perceyved a mortall hate ayens jason.
and concluded in hym self that
he wold murder hym/ yf he mighte
finde hym or retaine him at his aud-
tage/ howe well he durst not saye so
ne make any semblant and was ri-
ght long in thys payne/ and alway
machynynge a right even mo^r will
And for somoche bare i his stomack
the desir for to bringe the vayllant
knight to deeth And on that other si-
de the preu Jason that thoughte no-
thing but wel mayntenyd him ry-
ght amercously wyth his lady the sa-
yr Mytro/ At last the winter passed
and the new joly season bega to co-
me/ and therin the noble preu Jason
remembred him that at the ende of
the nexte moneth of Maye the gre-

kes wold go wyth a grete armee to
fore Troie/ where he had promysed
to be for tauenge him of the grete in-
iurie and oultrage that the king had
don to him & his felawship/ and wth
this remembraunce he lay betwene
tharines of hys lady/ and began to
sighe that hys lady herde it/ and she
demanded him what him eyled ad
sayd she wolde knowe/ Jason an-
swerde that he was greued at hys
herte. & to whes cometh this greef
or euyl sayd the lady/ Certes mada-
me answered Jason. I haue not other
sorowe at my herte/ but that I haue
grete necessite for to goo into my co-
untree in tharnee of them of Grece/
for to take vengeance of a grete oul-
trage & iniurie that the Troians di-
de to me ad to many noble knightes
of grece/ wherfore mi dere lady whā
it is so that I must leue you/ i haue so
moche anoye & grief/ that I may no
more haue/ but I haue promysed it.
and promys is dew. My frende as-
werde the noble lady/ acqwyte you
of that ye haue promysed. I wyll in
no wyse retarde ne lette you from
your worshop ne wele/ and therfore
ye shall ryde at your plaisir vnto your
countre/ but whā ye retorne agayn
kepe you wel fro the arte & enchan-
ments of Medea/ Theñe Jason pro-
mysed to her that he so wolde do/ ad
cluder there the day of his deying
And whā Jason & the quene My-
tro had cessed of speking of this ma-
ter the damoyelle that had declared

the feet of her brother bantons was
 awayting and aspyng at the hole
 and understode all that the lady and
 Jason had sayde & concluded
 Thene she aduertised her brother and
 told to him all that she had understo-
 den & the daye that he sholde depte in
 to his countrey This brutorus was
 right porous whan he understode
 these tidinges & concluded in him self
 that he wolde lye in a wayte of jaso:
 in a woode by a waye by wyche he
 must nedes passe. then he called to his
 vij. gentlemen of his knowleche/ and
 tolde them that samboz had trespas-
 sed to him. & that he wolde see hym
 on suche a daye as he sholde departe
 vnto his countre. For tabregge the
 mater whan the day was come the
 noble prince departed with moch be-
 wayling of his lady. & went him self
 allone by that woode. and he had not
 long erred & ryde in the woode whā
 Brutorus and his vij. felawes with-
 out escrieg or so wyng of ony wor-
 de smote vpon him grete strookes &
 mortal if he had not wel be armed
 at his deptyng as his auenture was
 he had be dede. and among all other
 brutorus gaf him a meruaillous stro-
 ke vpon the hede. that whether he
 wolde or not he made him bowe on
 the lyfte syde

¶ Than Jason felle him so aduiron-
 ned & assailed of these traitres & that
 they smote vpon him on all sydes he
 was all abassish. Neuerthelesse he
 sette hym at deffence/ and thene he

drewe oute his good sword. wyth
 whiche he besought his enemies ri-
 ght wayllantly and as a noble kny-
 ght as he was. But the place where
 Brutorus assaylled him ouer aspre-
 ly/ was in holowe and strait passa-
 ge. in suche wyse as Jason myghte
 not but with grete payne helpe hym
 self for the dysloyal traitre and his ca-
 plices were on both sides/ fere on the
 at one syde & fere on that other syde/
 mounted vpon hie territoires that
 henge ouer the holowe waye. And
 casted stones vpon him in such wi-
 se that they slew & murdered his hors
 vnder him/ and in feat they frusthed
 his helme/ & made him a meruaillous
 wounde in his hede/ Thene whā ja-
 son sawe his hors dede/ and that he
 felt the smarte of the soze in his hede
 he sette hi a foote alle astonyed. But
 brutorus & his felawes assaylled hi
 agayn/ and caste on him stones. gla-
 ues & swerdes/ wherwv they bruy-
 sed and wounded him in many pla-
 ces for the horions and strokes cam
 from aboue/ Neuertheles Jason as
 a waylliant knyght marchyd owt
 ouer the passage & dyde somoch that
 he cam into a right fayr lande Thē
 Brutorus and his folke slewed him
 so fette. that they cam to fyght had
 a hand. And among alle other bru-
 torus approached vnto his cypell and
 tite. For Jason smote him vpon the
 toppe of his helme bi such fierste that
 he cleft the helme and the heed vnto
 the teeth that he felle down ded at

his fete

Thus as ye may vnderstande was the dysloyall brutor^e miserably slayn And theñe whan his compaignye apperceyved that he was put to vtter rance they escheyed al vpon jason and assailed him on a new right anguif shouly in rene wyng to hi the dolour and grete payne of his woundes and frousshures that they made to hym. in the holo we waye as sayd is. and so began the stoure aspre and terrible How well that jason had more courage theñe puissaunce Alway he defended hym by right grete vigour in bathyng his trenchant swerde in suche wyse in the blood of these .vij. murders that he put seven of the to deth wyth Brutor^e. And after fowght long with the remenant and it fortunedy him that in scarmysshing that he hurte the remenant vnto the deth/as he that escaped not nette but was hurte in so many places that bi the effusyon of blood that fyll fro his hede. his herte faylled him in the dede/ and fyll down among the dede men. The foure laste that were lefte were but lytyl better then dede. But what meruayle

¶ Whan the twoo murderers had born to ground the preu jason/ they wende that he had ben dede/ and saut down by for to reste them. and after softe and saye they wylde we hem into the crite. as they that wyth more grete payne might vnnethe souf teryne he self. but for to go vnto their

howses: they muste passe to fore the palays. The quene then espyed them from ferre/ and apperceyved anon that they were al bespreynt wth blood. wherof she was moch esmayed She dydedoo hem to be called/ & syn demanded them from whens they cam/ Alas my dere lady sayde one of them. We come from an euyl journey: for Sambor and .viij. of our next kyn and frendes ben lyyng dede in the wode wth brutor^e: which brought vs theder for to lye in a wayte for to slee Sambor: the which as he hath said to vs/ hath don to hi displayse/ but sambor hath put vs alle to deth/ refernd vs foure/ whiche be so poytously hurt/ that but if the goddes in parte to vs of their grace. we ben in grete daunger of oure lynes

In sayng thise wordes/ two of these foure knyghtes derde ther sodaynly/ Wherof the noble quene was so fore abassind that her herte faylled/ & fill doull in swoine/ that she was born into her chabze by her damoyelles/ & the twoo maleuous knyghtes were born for to be buried/ after the custome of the countre/ Whan the lady was a lytyl come to her self/ bi the efforce of the grete sorow that she had in her herte. she escheyed passyng hye and sayde. Jason/ Alas my loue jason and my lord But fro whens souredeth one so grete maleurte or myshappe: that ye haue th^e be slayn in the wood The terrible cruelte of the enmynd & so horri

the bestes of Colchos had no power
to greve thy persone. Ne the sodayne
partis of the see/ ne also the grete har-
dines of the Eskelmons/ Ha a the ri-
ght curst Sautoz^r ye have slayn him
& he hath slayn you. Alas what gre-
te losse muste I suffre this daye/ I am
born in an unhappye oure: whan hit
muste bee that I haue nourished the
murdere that traytoursly hath put
to deeth the noble knight jason which
is my lord and husbond/ Ha a no-
ble & worthye of alle worthis/ the val-
liant of alle wayllantes. And he in who
alle vertues habounden. the goddes
haue mercy of thy soule/ And yf thou
be not ouer dede. that they wyll hold
the so long a lyue that I might yet
ones speke wyth the. And I shal be
moche the more comforted that I shall
dye more crysly/ And theise I desi-
re no lenger to lyue in this worlde af-
ter the.

¶ Whan the ladyes and damoyselles
there beying had herd & vnderstonde
of the quene by her lamentacions that
he that was named Sautoz was
Jason/ that somoche was recoman-
ded in wayllantes and in vertues
meruailed strongly for as moche as
he serued as a yeman. and at last co-
forted the lady the fairest wife they
myght And theise she declared all o-
penly that Sautoz was jaso the no-
ble knight And none other but he had
wedded her/ And furthermore she de-
clared for what cause jaso had cha-
nged his name: & why he maynte-

ned him as a yeman or seruaunt. Af-
ter this declaracion & lamentacions
made/ she dide doo assesse all the no-
bles of the cyte as well men as wo-
men. and thus she sente folowys for
to seeche the body of the vailliant
prince. And commanded that Sautoz^r
& his felawes shold be quartered
And hanged on the galowes as tray-
tours. And they that were comysed
to the execution of the justice accom-
plished hply their charge and com-
myssyon/ and the companye that had
charge for to seeche the body of jason
wet vnto the place wher the dysloyal
murdre was comysed. But whan
they were there comen. they founde
that jason was not yet dede: but he
satt vp & lened vnto one of the trait-
tres. Thus this noble companye se-
ying that he was yet a lyue. made to
him right grete chere And gallyd him
by his name/ Saying that the quene
Alitro And they alle were so right dis-
plaisant of hys incontinence that they
myghte nomore be/ And withoute lode
for ournyng there: they leyde the no-
ble & vailliant knight jason vpo a
shelde whiche they fonde there ly-
yng vpon thetise/ and bare him vnto
the cyte. And the noble Quene cam
agaynst him. for she had ben aduer-
tyfed by her men that he was not
yet dede: how well she wept moche
tenderly

¶ Whan the sayd Alitro was come
vnto her lord. And that she ap-
perceyued that he was so trusty

22
A brussid with stones & staves. cer-
tes her hert faylled: & they that ba-
re Jason restid vnto that she was co-
men agayn to her self And theie she
ne Jason might not speke/ Jason for
the anguisshe that he suffrid/ ad she
for the grete displayre that she had/
at her herte/ But it was not long af-
ter that Jaso was born vnto the cha-
mbre of his esponse and felawe: whe-
re the bester Cirurgens of the cyte ca-
that anon visited & serched his wo-
undes & fonde him in suche termes/
that they undertoke to rendre hi ho-
le and found of alle his hurttes and
woundes in short tyme/ wherof the
quene was all recōforted: they fayl-
led not of theyr promys/ for they so
wrought aboute him by suche facōn
that in the space of fyve moethes they
delivered him hole and out of dan-
ger of alle his hurttes and woundes
Durynge whiche time of fyve mon-
thes that the noble preu Jason kepte
his chambere/ as sone as he might spe-
ke and haue entendement he began
to bewaylle the losse of his tyme for
as moch as he might not be at the des-
truction of the king Laomedon and
of the Trojans: Wherfore he hadde
moch grete displayre at his herte/
For he hadde not bē accustomed gl-
adly to kepe: the chambres matted
ne strewed with herbes and floures
ne the beddes encurtyned the halles
hanged with ryche tapestries. Ne
the places magnifiquene sumptuo-
use as by his feates appereth/ but he

might not amende hit For the noble
quene recomforted him alwaye: ad
moch requyred hi that he sholde ta-
ke no melancolye for no thing/ and
that he ne sholde entende saue only to
his garissing and heeling/ and as
for the warre of troye he myghte in
no wyse be there

¶ How the king Eson of mitmydo-
ne assaged his sone Jason in the cyte
of Olyferne/ And how Medea spak
to Jason/ & how she slewe his oldest
sone named Jason.



As ye may vnderstāde by this
conuenient afore sayd the
prou Jason was disloured
for tacompanye hercules ad the che
ualerpe of Grece that sholde goo leye
siege tofore the pyssant cite of Tro
ye: wherfore the king Eson and her
cules were right forousful and abode
xv. dayes lēger thē the terme that
they had sett for to go to the see: whā
the xv. dayes were past and apper
ceyued that they had no tydinges of
the comyng of Jason they departed
fro the poorte where they had taried
And saylled to seyn that they arry
ued to fore Troye: whā so grete no
be of people that notwithstanding

the resistance of laomedon of alle the
cite & countre aboute they besieged
it and so long abode and dyde mer
uallous assautes that they toke hit
and destroyed it in the fouzme & ma
nere as is well declared in the histo
rie of the vii. laboures of the noble &
prou Hercules: And whā they had
brought this enterpryse to an ende
che of them departed from thens &
retorned into his countre

In the nouelte then that the noble
king Eson of Mycenydone was re
torned fro the conquest of Troye so
re nobled for his sone iasos that was
falled to houe be at this tyme your
Medea that was not yet comē aga

yne into Myrmydone after that she
 was departed: the same day that she
 had made to deye the despoill peles.
 as sayd is returned: she vnto the
 king: Eson all destayned & discolou-
 red: y clad wth clothes all to rete ad
 lapped: Thene she sette her down on
 bothe her knees to fore the king & s^{ayd}
 & after sayde to hi in this maner. Sh^{er}
 re lo here Medea most poure ad the
 most infortunat lady that ever was/
 or shal be/ Thou knowest and maist
 not demye that i ne am the wyf
 of thy sone jason. whome i made not
 long syn retourne gloriously fro the
 mortall perill where his vncle peles
 had sente him to by his malice This
 not withstanding incoynēt & in feat
 he hath abandoned me syn the daye
 that i was consenting to the deith of
 the dispoill peles. & I did hyt for to
 take vengeance of this that he sente
 him traitrouly vnder the shadowe
 of the conqueste of the ryche moton/
 wyth the stees of golde whiche was
 a thing impossyble to any creature/
 humaine withoute myn adressment
 and wel supposed he that he neuer
 sholde haue retourned but haue man-
 unced his deith. and he wolde excu-
 se him vnder the colour of this deith.
 the which alle waye I dyde for hye
 loue and for saunge him
 S^yre sayde yet the lady. ye knowe
 that the daye that peles deyde: youre
 sone departed from hens moche hast-
 ely: & howe I wote after & hit was
 so oure aduenture that I folde hym

on a daye in the cite of Corinthe: whe-
 re he hadde finished the kunges doug-
 hter. And there I spak long wth hi.
 And among many remonstrances
 I required hym right instantly that
 he wolde be trewe according to his
 promys: that he had made in acqui-
 tyng his faith: But I laboured in
 vayne. for he wolde in no wise entede
 therto/ and whan i appceyued that
 I coude haue none other thing of hi
 I made by the vertue of some encha-
 thements deye sodainly the esponse/
 whom he had supposed to haue en-
 loyed: And with her deyde her sader
 and by consequēt all they that were
 in the hall sette at dyner/ reseruid jason
 whom in no maner i wolde tou-
 che/ & after i deyled from thes & ha-
 ue goon at the auēture of the goddes
 not thinking that ever I shold retor-
 ne vnto you: thus hath fortune be to
 me of such cōdicyō that she hath sith
 .ij. monthes brought me into the cy-
 te of oliferne: & ther I haue fōūden &
 seen Jason with the quene Airzo. &
 it hath ben certefied to me that he
 hath espoused her/ wherof i haue at
 my herte suche dolour ad sorow: that
 for nothylug I might ner coude speke
 with hym/ but yet am deyled from
 thes & am come vnto you: for to re-
 quyre reflyge that in the fauour of
 ladies it may please you to haue pyte
 of me so desolate a lady/ and that in
 recolynōssance of the merite that I
 mighte haue deseruid in redyng
 your auncient age in the beynyng of

ppp. p. r. e. t. that ye of your sone Jaso
wil do me ryght without any goun.
¶ Whan the king Eson of myrry
dome hadde understode the dolour
and the requeste of Medea. ad that
he sawe her i so poure estate of habil-
lements that she seemed all an other
woma. For she was so discoloured
lene / & enl arayed. Certes he had
grete pryte of her. Then he began to
recorde her & thinking on the good
seruices that she had don vnto his so-
ne wherof all his wele & renounee
was comen. And in like wyse of the
grete plaisir that she had don to him
also how she hath habadoned the king
her fader / & her countre vpon the p-
myssse of his sone. And other wor-
des in recorde her / he sayd & pro-
myssed her that he shold pumysse ja-
son of that so grete offence. and also he
hadde take him i desdayne for some-
che as he had failed at the besynes
& destruyd of Troie / where the che-
ualer of grece had gotten grete ho-
nour. certes he loued medea metual-
lously / and anon he didde do clothe her
new ryght honourably. & tanyssire
to her all that was nedeful & necessa-
rie for her. And whā he had so doo /
he sente into olyferne vnto Jason ad
commanded him that incontynēt he
sholde come vnto his court / but jaso
excused hi to the messenger the moost
curtously that he myght for cause of
his woundes that he had receyved
in the woode not long syn aasm. & is /
at last he answerde that at that p-

sent he myght go ner yet ryde on an
horse
¶ Incontynēt as the king Eson had vn-
derstonde the answer of his sone jaso.
he toke it enl in grece / ad swore that
he wolde go vnto him. but that shol-
de be in armes. Then he sente into all
partyes for his frendes and alres / &
sayd to thaim & shewe how he wol-
de vumysse Jaso for the lawesshennes
of his body. & that by good cause. for
because of his luxurie he had failed
at the request of Troie / & vnder this
couerture he assēbled vnto the nom-
bre of ten. M. grekes. whom he bro-
ught to fore olyferne the cite / & some-
che dyde by see & by lande. that with
oute aucture digne of memorie he ca-
on the chāpampe where the kynge of
Escaloune ad his ooste to fore had
holdē their sieg to their vnhelpe as
hit is sayd to fore i his place. Alway
medea was comē in tharnee of the
king Eson as she that hath in hi all
her affraunce ad her sorowse / as half
gariffhed / or easid.
¶ Whā the king Eson fode him self to
fore olyferne / he didde do sette his te-
tes & payllons / & sente vnto his so-
ne Jason that he sholde comē vnto hi.
for to receyue the pumysse of this dis-
obeysaunce. certes jaso was fore abas-
shid / ad not without cause. whan he
had understād that his fader sete for
hi to come to hi vnto this pte. And
then whā he apperced that his fader
had besieged the cite wth armed / had
he was at that tyme all helid of his

woundes & frossures: ad seeping that
 sayd to him semed that the king hys
 fader was angry with him ad that
 he was comen thider al replenishid
 with gret furour. Not withstanding
 that in no manner he supposed to haue
 defendid hit: And considering all thi-
 se thinges and also by the counceyll
 of his frendes for to answer the mes-
 sager of his fader. he callid hym ad
 sayde to him in this maner. Syr mes-
 sager I haue vnderstand & thought
 for tawere vpo that my fader hath
 sente me by you: on that other syde I
 see how he is here comen with pui-
 saunce in armes. These thinges con-
 sidered I wote not what is hys en-
 tencion ne wille. Wherfore I am not
 for this present counseiled to put me
 in his handes / how well that I am
 alwai bound bi al right & holde to ser-
 ue him & obeye his comādemēts / ad
 that oute of furour / he shal not fynde
 me other disposed.

The messenger heiring the discret an-
 swer that Jason gaf him. he acertay-
 ned hi & therof wold abyde in hosta-
 ge. that if jaso wolde take agayn me-
 dea as by vertu of his sayth he was
 holden: & by the promesses that they
 had made one to that other that he
 sholde finde his traitte & peas with
 the king his fader. Theñe Jason ans-
 werde to the messenger that if the king
 his fader were comē thider therfore
 in suche ordenaunce & vpo that entēci-
 on. he abused him gretly / & that Me-
 dea by her enchañtemēts shold neuer

deceyue hi more during her lyf. whā
 the messenger had vnderstand the wyl-
 le & answeere of Jason / he toke leue of
 him & deyped from the palays / & re-
 torned vnto the king his loorde. whi-
 che abood hi at foot of his tēte & told
 to hi & to medea all this that he had
 exployted with hys sone Jason. The
 king & the lady Medea heering hys
 volente & wille: & that he was not a
 man to be maid & torned from his
 corage had a meruayllous sorowe.
 Theñe the king Esou sware that he
 ne hys sieg shold neuer depte from
 thens for cold ne for heete for froste.
 ne snowe. for rayne ne for tēpeste th-
 at might comen vpon him vnto the
 tyme that he had subiuged the cyte
 of Olyferne / with that medea whan
 she had herd these wordes. she toke
 leue of the king & retorned to her tēte
 & theñe she begā to studye in her enchañ-
 temēts & sortes / where in she was mo-
 che lerned. & in such wise exployted
 that in a moment she made her to be
 born within olyferne & dyde her to be
 sette in the ppere halle where jaso ad
 mirro the quene were at a window
 speking to gydre of theire werkes & in
 especial of thēterprise that the king
 made vpo the of which they had gre-
 te meruaile. & so they wysst not what
 to thinke sayyng that hit were nede
 for tentēde to fortifye the mirailles
 walles of the cyte / the tours & gates
 to garnisse with stones & wō shotte.
 & to deffede their strength wth all their
 power. But jaso & mirro had the gre-

the me made of the worlde. & not wth
oure cause: whā so sodaynly they saw
Medea ther appere in their p^{re}sece/
Theire medea oped this that she had
in wyll to save & declare playnly and
sayde in this maner

Ha it Alas sir Jason haue ye not en-
tenciō tamede your l^{yf}. which is mo-
che reprochable tofore the goddes ad
the worlde: & cursed be the oure ad
theday that I saued & warated you
fro the deeth. whā for my reward ad
gwerdōn I muste suffre somoch & in
so many maners as I doo ad that in
that tyme and i place ye knowe not
her to whō ye be so gretylly boiudē and
holdē/ Dame aswerde theire jaso shal
your sortes ne enchātementes nener
cesse/ I can not thinke howe ye haue
the hardinesse to com tofore myn ey-
en/ seen that i my p^{re}sece ye haue mur-
dred one of my sones. & how aswerd
theire medea. Am I a lady born in so
vnhappy an oure & so lfortunat that
in no maner I dare be foundē tofore
myn espouse & husbond/ & hym that
holdeth hys l^{yf}se of any other but by
me. A jaso sayd yet the lady. the gre-
te goodnes that I haue don for you
tofore thys tyme is lytill remēberd
and knowen by you/ whiche I did
all of good herte. and if I haue slayd
your chyld. ye be only culpable: for ye
do to me so many displaisirs & anoy-
aunce/ that I can not thinke how the
herte of any lady so desolate as I am
may so long endure

Certes dame answerde then Jason
I holde no thing that I haue don to
you displeisr me anoye in no wise Ye
haue pynsed & made many enorune
and tyght enycaas/ For whiche I
may lawfully repudie and abādne
you in all poyntes. how wel that for
the lone of me ye haue don that I ne
maintene not. and of that other side
speke nomore to me. lo here the noble
lady that I had pynsed tofore that
I arryued in your countrey: and dur-
ing the tyme that I haue ben wyth
you & ye with me. ye put me bi your
enchātements in suche poynt that I
had al forgett her & thought on none
other but on you/ whether ye were
fer or myghē: & in thys astate was I
a lōg space of tyme & till that the god-
des haue resemblid this lady & me by
your grete defaute/ The whiche I ha-
ue now espoused. this is my lady & I
am her lord & husbode/ & as long as
the soyle shal abyde i my body. I shal
be heere. & I shal not withdraue me
from her. ner shal toke other then her
for nothing that may befall me/ & o-
therwise ye shal not finde it: & therfo-
re abyde no lenger here. for yf ye dide
it shulde be alle tyme losse for more to
pourslewe this enqueste Medea wth
thys conclusion made her to be born
from thens also sodaynly as she was
comen And in that same nyght she
was deliuerd ad rendyd at pin-
taquo in the chambze where her ly-
till sone Jason was noursched
ad there she beynge fulle of a tyght

there: and demaunde
 had seen him. And ther was
 answered for certayn that at the ou
 re of mydnight jaso was yssued out
 allone by that gate: & more he knew
 not. Whā the nobles of olyferne here
 we this tydyng they were fore trou
 bled & not without cause: for thei be
 helde that they had no lord ne lady.
 And that therfore ones they muste
 submyse them vnto the king Eson.
 and toke heere councyll to gyder and
 concluded to yeld them and the count
 sauf their lyues & their goddes. Then
 they chese twayn of the moost noble
 knightes of the cyte and moost propi
 ce to the crownde. And sent hem vnto
 the noble king Eson: that made with
 alle diligēce his thinges redy for ias
 saile the Cyte in many places. And
 whan they were comen to fore hym
 & salutacon made. they told hi first
 that the quene her lady was dede and
 putt in sepulture. Secondly they said
 to hym that Jason was goon out of
 the cyte. & wyffe not into what place
 Thyrddly that the cyte was without
 te lord. & fynally they sayde to hym.
 that fortune was suche for the / that
 they of the Cite demanded but pees.
 & that they were content to constitu
 te hym king vpon them by condici
 on that he sholde ne touche theire ly
 ues ne meuable goodes what soeuer
 enen they were.
 ¶ Whā the noble kyng Eson of myr
 mydone vnderstode that his sone ias
 so was so deptyd. he was right fore

am
 feat he
 that thei ha
 made to cesse th
 him for tentre ho
 te of olyferne. & hit
 whā they of the cyte
 theyr cyte: and in the say
 their kyng & gaf hym th
 pon his heed. and made
 mage & seaulte: & by this
 king Eson kyng of olyferne.
 myrmydone: After these thylg
 ne & accomplisshed. He sente ma
 knightes after hys sone Jason for a
 seche & finde him: but they lost theyr
 tyme. For they retorned vnto their
 lorde withoute reportyng tydynges
 of him. For Jason went ryding fro
 coultre to coultre by many yorneyes
 where he had plēte of meruayllous
 aduētures / which were to lōg to re
 herce: of whō thede was suche whā
 he had lōg tyme erred & trauailed. I
 the woalde he was in grete desire to
 come & see the king his fad and crye hi
 mercy. for asmoche as he had disobey
 ped his gmaidenment & mespryed
 ayenst him / wherof he was right so
 re repētant. Upō this oclyusio the no
 ble preu jaso putte hi on the waye so
 ferre that he cam in to Theffynlle.
 But that more is fortune made him
 etre in to the grete woode. where as
 Medea hadd long ben & sojourned

And in his waye
 down. And as
 to ethe other forth
 we ethe other. With
 began strongly to wepe
 down on bothe her
 humilite tofore Jason
 & cryeng hi mercy. Then
 it had vpte on her & releued
 her vp by the handes. & syn de
 manded her yf she had any thing to
 ete or drinke. sayyng that he had ho
 ger. & that he hadd not that day eten
 ne dronken. Theñe medea made him
 sitte vpon the erthe for to rest hym a
 lytyl/ and syn wete & fette him of the
 notes akehornes/ ad rootes. & other
 finale fruytes that she hadd gadred
 in the woode. & salde to hym that he
 shold make good chere with such as
 he founde. And that syn a certayn
 tyme that she had ben there: she had
 eten none other wyse mete

When Jason whiche was a moch
 vertuous prince had vnderstode the
 lady ad knewe her grete pouerte/ he
 began to remembre of the innumerable
 goode dedes that she had don for hi
 tofore and how she had for hys loue
 abandoned her fader and her nati
 on for to goo with hi. And also that
 she was of a noble hous as daughter

she by the hande &
 at he ydoomed her of al thing
 that she had trespassed or mischuyfed
 ayens him: ad in feat sayd that his
 plaiste was that she shold be his wyf
 again as she had ben tofore. Certes
 medea incontinent as she vnderstood
 the good wyll of her lord. she was
 more yoyous in her corage then if he
 had given to her the beste & he most
 noble royaume of the world. & then
 she swate to him & auowed that she
 shold neuer medle more with fortes
 ne enchantemets ne none other ma
 lefices ne of any thig but first he shol
 de haue the cognoussance & know
 leche: & in suche wyse she conduyfed
 her self ayens Jason that in that tyme
 they recodelled he self to goder: ad
 wente bothe on their waye. & so fer
 re erred by their iourneyes that they
 cam vnto the court of the king Eson
 of Myrmidone that was newly co
 men in hys royaume. Then the no
 ble kynge Eson knowyng they re
 consilracyon contented him self wth
 hys sone Jason in pardounyng hym
 alle olde Rancour and maletalents.
 And hys was not long after that
 the noble kynge Eson resigned in the
 handes of hys sone Jason the noble
 Royaum of Myrmidone for the
 moche and grete loue that he had
 vnto the sayd medea as he well shew
 ede. If or incontinent that he knewe
 that she was arryued in hys pa
 lays he receyued her the most yoyo
 usly and honoustrably that was in

hym possible to doo: & thus the prync
Jason & medea reigned & governed
their royaume hyell long time/durynge
the whiche they lyued to gyder i gre-
te loue & cōcorde/and had many fayr
& childre to gyder that reigned after
hent of whom i haue fōunde none his-
torie or sentence. & therefore i shall for-
mysshe this historie in this wise/prae-
ying my fore sayd ryght redoubted
yong lord & all them that shall rede
the content of this present volume.
or here it red that it may plesse the of
their grace to excuse me for somoche
as my lytyl and rude engyn hath not
come touche ne cōpryse the mater. &
& here endeth myn auctor his book
And how be it that myn Auctor
writeth that he hath fōunde nomore
of this historie of Jason/ yet haue i fōunde
& red i the boke that borace made of
the genealogie of goddes in his .xiiij.
booke/ that whā so was that Jason &
medea were reconciled agayn to ge-
der after that she fled fro egeon that
he went with her into colchos again
And whā he was comen thider /
he fōunde the olde king oetes sad yn-
to medea banished & exiled out of his
royaume. whom he restored & sette hi
by his hye vailliance & puissaunce
in his kyngdō agayn. and after wēt
ito asie/ where he had victorie i ma-
ny batailles. And made so many cō-
questes wyth grete magnificence in
so moche that he was honoured and
worshipped for a god & were made
& edified diuerce temples in his name.

Whiche after were destroyed by the
comandemēt of king Alexad of ma-
cedone: who by aventure had enuie of
his glorie. & also he saith that thoit &
eune wher his sones/ who he be-
ate on Ispayle as he went to colchos
ward/ as slachit saith. whiche were
born at ones: & for asmoche as it was
not the custome in liostoto fede & no-
rysse the mē childre. they were set in
to an other countrey for to be nour-
shed/ wherfore the moder was put
out of her royaume: & take wth pira-
tes & theues. & after sold vnto Aigur-
ays king of nemee/ & after whā the
sayd sones wā men they wēt wth
king Adrast vnto the bataille of the-
bes/ & as they wēt in the wode of ne-
mee they herd of the sayd kyng adras-
tus reherse her birth and the cause of
her moder. by which reherfaill they
knew that she wast their mod. & i kyng
Aygurgis court they fōde her/ whā ne-
opheltes his sone was fōunde dede in
the gardyn. what time the lady that
had charge of hi wēt wth the grekes
to shew hi the wat as i the sieghe of
thebes it is more playnly shewd. but
what cā after ward of the .ij. sones it
is incertayn this saith bochace in the
.xiiij. boke of the genealogie of goddes
And he saith he had an other sone/
whos name was philemel. & more
haue i not red of the noble jaso/ but
this haue i fōunde more theie myn
auctor reherceth in his boke. & ther-
fore i make here an ende of this storie
of jaso/ whō diuerce mayntaine be-
use that he left & repudied me.

